

Isaac Mansfield's
Grammar made Easy,

CONTAINING

Despauter's Grammar Reform'd,

A N D

Rendred Plain and Obvious to the Capacity of YOUTH.

Together with

A N E W M E T H O D

O F

Teaching L A T I N,

B Y

Ten ENGLISH PARTICLES.

To which is added,

A Critical Syntax.

By Thomas Watt.

Nallum munus Rei-publica afferre majus meliusve possumus, quam si doceamus atque erudiamus juventutem. CICERO.

The Fourth Edition, carefully corrected.



E D I N B U R G H,

Printed for JOHN PATON and WILLAM BROWN, and Sold at their Shops in the Parliament Close. MDCCXXX.

Price Bound, One Shilling Sterling.

Exhibit T. 20917, 30

~~5252, 22~~

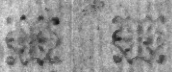
~~Index~~

~~917, 30~~

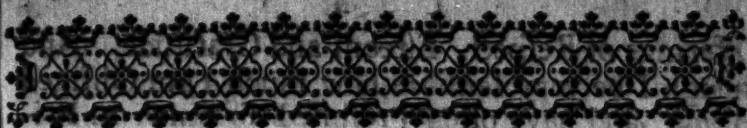
Teaching Latin

Ten English Particles

A Clinical Syntax



NEW YORK



To the Reverend and Learned,
Mr. *William Carstairs*, Principal,
Mr. *George Meldrum*, Professor of
Divinity,
Mr. *William Law*,
Mr. *William Scot*, } Professors of
Mr. *Charles Areskine*, } Philosophy,
Mr. *Robert Stewart*, }
Mr. *Laurence Dundass*, Professor of
Humanity,

In the College of *Edinburgh*.

GENTLEMEN,

YE have here such a Present as the Poor
Man makes to his Rich and Great Neigh-
bour, by whom the Basket of Flowers or
Fruit is not ill taken; tho' he has more Plenty of
his own Growth, and in much greater Perfection.
I confess the Present is small; but worthless
Things receive a Value, when they are made the
Offerings

Offerings of Respect, Esteem and Gratitude. And though I be very sensible how much I am Obligated to you, and have often Professed so much in Private, yet I look upon the Duty as Imperfect, without making some Publick Acknowledgment: And therefore, though the Book be not worthy of your Patronage; yet I think it Safer to run the Hazard of being judged Unlearned, than counted Ungrateful.

Gentlemen, I forbear to Represent you to your selves or the World; your Learning and Virtue are too Conspicuous to need the Panegyrick of so mean a Pen: Therefore I shall only intreat your Goodness to Pardon the Boldness of this Address, and suffer me to shelter the Essay under the Patronage of your Names: That so I may have the Opportunity to let the World know how much I think my self Honoured by the Character of,

GENTLEMEN,

Your most Humble,

most Obedient,

and Devoted

Servant,

Thomas Watt.

The Preface to the Reader.

SEEING Greek and Hebrew Grammars are compiled in a known Language for the Use of Universities, I think the same Condescension, as to a Latin Grammar, cannot in Reason be denied unto Children in Latin Schools; for how highly unreasonable is it, that the Principles of an unknown Language should be taught in an unknown Tongue, and that the Learner should be supposed to understand what he is but going to Learn? But though I don't admire the Way of Teaching the Latin Tongue by Rules, much less by Rules in an unknown Tongue; yet, (lest too great an Innovation should mar the Design) I have taken Despauter's Rules for a Foundation, and endeavoured to keep as near them as might be, unless where Obscurity, Superfluity or Deficiency required an Alteration. I have added to each Rule a short English Explication, instead of a Tedious and Obscure Latin one. Many obsolete Words (as Zeugma, Reate, Cere, Nepet, Ispal, Frit, Git, &c.) are wholly omitted; others which seldom Occur in Classick Authors (as Prænestæ, Sulmo, Tibur, &c.) are omitted in the Rule, but marked in the Explication. The Irregular Nouns (being, according to Despauter's Method, but a Rhapsody of Confusion, and scarce intelligible to Mortals) are here rendered plain, and obvious to the meanest Capacity. The Conjugations of Verbs are reduced to an exact Alphabetical Order. I have added to the Etymology, some Directions concerning Points and Notes, necessary for directing the Voice, and shewing the Proportion of Sentences, in respect of their Dependence or Government in Construction. All the Figures belonging to Sentences, are reduced to Ellipsis, and placed at the

End of the Syntax : Where I have likewise added a short Treatise concerning the Artificial or Elegant Way of placing Words in a Sentence : Together with some Directions for Exposition. The Examples of Etymology are placed at the End of the Grammar, and Translated into English, in the same Order in which they occur in each Rule. Thus I have endeavoured to reform Despauter's Grammar, and to put it in a more Modish Dress, for the Satisfaction of those, who (being regardless of the Wisdom and Industry of latter Ages) content themselves with the Rubbish of Antiquity.

NOW, for a Specimen of what Improvement might be made in the Art of Teaching, (if Men of suitable Judgment and Ability were employed about it) I offer the following Essay, (entituled, *The New Method*) not desiring to impose it upon any, but propose it to all, with the humblest Submission to greater Experience, and better Judgments. In this new Attempt I have endeavoured to give a plain Model of Syntax founded upon English Particles, as far more adapted to the Capacity of Youth, and Intelligible to young Learners, than Metaphysical Notions and Definitions used in other Grammars. In the Critical Syntax a particular Regard has been had to Sanctius, Scioppius, Vossius, and other Philosophical Projectors, whose Critical Sentiments are here explained, and digested into Six Rules, whereby the Learner may be enabled to discover the Mistakes, and resolve the Difficulties which usually occur in the Government of Words.

NOW I propose this new Method, as a probable Help to those who think themselves not better provided; leaving the Reasonableness of my Sentiments to be their Defence; and my Reader free in the mean Time, if my Sense satisfy him not, to use his own Disquisition and Judgment.



ETYMOLOGY.

RULES to know the Gender by the SIGNIFICATION.

OMNE Marem signans nomen decet esse Virile.

Names of Gods, of Angels, of Men, of Mens Offices, the Animals, are Masculine.

Hic $\begin{matrix} \text{Jupiter} \\ \text{Mars.} \end{matrix}$ $\begin{matrix} \text{Gabriel} \\ \text{Lucifer} \end{matrix}$ $\begin{matrix} \text{Carolus} \\ \text{Jacobus} \end{matrix}$ $\begin{matrix} \text{Rex} \\ \text{Scriba} \end{matrix}$ $\begin{matrix} \text{Equus} \\ \text{Leo} \end{matrix}$

Tu quæ Foemellam signant Muliebria ponas.

Names of Goddesses, of Women, of Womens Offices, the Animals, are Feminine.

Hæc $\begin{matrix} \text{Juno} \\ \text{Pallas} \end{matrix}$ $\begin{matrix} \text{Catharina} \\ \text{Maria} \end{matrix}$ $\begin{matrix} \text{Regina} \\ \text{Sorum} \end{matrix}$ $\begin{matrix} \text{Equa} \\ \text{Leana} \end{matrix}$

Commune est nomen sexum quod signat utrumque.

Nouns signifying both Sexes, when used for Males, are Masculine; when for Females, Feminine; as hic *Pater* pro *Patre*, hæc *Mater* pro *Matre*. Also hic &c hæc *Civis*, *Canis*, *Comes*, &c.

Exo. Mascula glis, vermis, phœnix cum vulture, turtur, Mus, lepus ac elephas, piscis, bombyxque, Salarque.

Nouns signifying both Sexes, under one Article, are called Epithene, as *Passer, Aquila*. The Sex is distinguished by adding *Mas*, or *Famina*; as *Mas passer, Famina passer*.

If the Signification only be regarded, without taking Notice of the Sex, their Adjectives are Masculine, as *Coryus niger*; and often Feminine, if that agree with the Termination, as *Aquila fulva*.

Im semper neutrum: Sic invariabile nomen.

All Nouns in *um*, and all Nouns undeclined, are of the Neuter Gender. Nouns in *um*, as *hoc Mancipium, Scortum, Templum*. Nouns undeclined, as 1. *Hoc nil, nihil, fas, nefas, manna, mammona, bir, onda*. 2. Names of Letters, as *Magnum A, Nigrum I*, but *hæc A*, when

when the Word *litera* is understood. 3 All Nouns in *I*, as *hoc gummi*. 4. Verbs and Adverbs taken for Nouns; as, *Scire tuum, Velle suum, Cras aliud*. 5. Any Word put for its self, without taking Notice of its Signification; as, *Lux est monosyllabum. Amo est Verbum*.

Masculinum fluvii nomen, ventique requirit.

Names of Rivers and Winds are Masculine; as, *hic Garumna, Tiberis, hic Boreas, Aquilo, Eurus*.

Insula, & Urbs, Arbor, Regio, muliebria sunt.

Names of Islands, Towns, Trees, and Countries, are Feminine,

Hæc *Britannia* *Corinthus* *Malus* *Egyptus*
Cyprus *Lutetia* *Pyrus* *Scotia*

The Genders of these following are known by their Terminations: *hoc Prenest-e, hic Salm-o, hoc Tib-ur, hoc Londin-um*; yet we can say *hæc Londinum*, if *Urbs* be understood.

Robur, Acer Suberque, Siler, Thus, neutra requirunt.

These Names of Trees, *Robur, Acer, &c.* are Neuter. And *Oleaster, Spinus, Libanus, Rubus, Cupressus*, are sometimes Masculine by their Termination, though more commonly Feminine, according to the General Rule.

Vox quandoque suo genus accipit a generali.

Many Substantives take their Genders from their own general Nouns; as *Offa*, which is Masculine, because its general Word *Mons* is of the Masculine. Likewise *hic Hadria*, quia est *hic Sinus*. *Hic Adamas*, quia est *hic Lapis*. *Hic Agragus*, quia est *hic Mons*. *Hæc Eunuchus*, quia est *hæc comædia*.

Græca suum semper genus immutabile servant.

Greek Nouns have the same Gender in Latin which they had in Greek; as, *hic Comet-a, Planet-a vel es*. *Hic Magnes, Lebes*. *Hæc Tyrannis*. *Hæc Arb-os vel or*. *Hic Lab-os vel or*. *Hæc Diplobong-os vel us*. *Hæc Synod-os vel us*.

RULES to know the Gender by the TERMINATION.

Hæc dat a quod primæ; quod ternæ est dicto neutrum.

If a Noun ending in *a* be of the first Declension, it is Feminine, as *hæc penn-a, a*. If it be of the third, it is Neuter, as *hoc Them-a, -is*.

Hæc petit E primæ: Neutrum deponit E Ternæ.

If a Noun ending in *e* be of the first Declension, it is Feminine, as *hæc Grammatio-e, es*; If it be of the third, it is Neuter, as *hoc Scid-e, -is*.

Genders of Nouns.

9

1. *o* sit masculine : 2. verbale *io* cum *caro* vult hæc.
 3. Jungito *Fœmineis do, go* : 4. tamen *harpago, Tendo,*
Ordo, ligo, cardo, margo, bene mascula sunt.

1. Nouns ending in *o* are Masculine, as hæc *Sermo*. 2. Nouns in
o that are derived from Verbs, are Feminine ; as hæc *Diffio, Ledi,*
Positio. Likewise hæc *Caro*. 3. Nouns ending in *do, and go,* are
 Feminine, as hæc *Formido, Imago*. 4. But *Harpago, Tendo, &c.* are
 Masculine.

1. *U, e, d, da* neutris ; simul *I, t,* neutra requirunt.

2. Masculæ sunt *Sul, Sol* ; & *Sal,* hoc raro tenebit.

1. Nouns ending in *U, e, D, L, T,* are Neuter ; as hoc *Genu, Lac,*
Quid, Mel, Caput. 2. *Sal,* and *Sol,* are Masculine ; and sometimes
Sal is Neuter.

1. *N* petit hic : 2. Generi finita in *men* dato neutro ;

3. Cuncta Secundæ etiam, cum *Gluten, & Inguen, & Unguen* :
Fœmineo Sindon, Icon variare jubemus.

1. Nouns ending in *n* are Masculine ; as, hic *Paan, Delphin, Canon.*

2. But Nouns ending in *men* are Neuter ; as hoc *Carmen, Flumen.*

3. Nouns of the second Declension that end in *on* are also Neuter ;
 as, hoc *Gymnasion Gymnasion*.

Ar petit hoc, velut *ur* : sed *Furfur* flecte virile.

Nouns ending in *ar, and ur,* are Neuter ; as hoc *Calcar, Guttur* ;
 but his *Furfur*.

1. *Er* petit hic : 2. Terræ hoc factus [*Cucumer nisi*] possit.

Uber, Iter, Verber, quibus addes rice *Cadaver,*
Ter, Spinter, Tuber. dabit hic aut hæc tibi *Linter*.

1. Nouns ending in *er,* are Masculine ; as, hic *Liber*. 2. The Fruit
 or Seeds of the Earth are Neuter, as hoc *Papaver, Piper, Zinziber* ; but
Cucumer is Masculine, hoc *Uber, Iter, &c.*

Hic dat *or* : hæc *Arbor* : Neutrum *Cov, Marmor & Equor*.

Nouns ending in *or* are Masculine, as hic *Timor, &c.*

1. *As* Primæ vult hic ; *As* Ternæ fœmineum vult.

2. *Vas vasis* neutrum est : *As assis* hic dabit apte.

1. If a Noun ending in *as* be of the first Declension, it is Masculine,
 as his *Tiar-as-a*. If it be of the third, it is Feminine, as hæc
Pietas, sis : 2. hoc *vas vasis* ; hic aut hæc *vas vasis*.

1. *Es* sit fœmineum : 2. *Tudes* hic vult, *Poples, & Ames,*

Pes, Paries, Merges, Palmes cum *Limite, Stipes,*

Ec Pomes, Trames, Termes, cum *Gurgite Cesspes,*

3. Hic plerumque *Dies,* 4. semper dabit hic tibi proles.

Postulat *Hippomanes* neutrum, velut *Æs, Cacoethes*.

1. Nouns

1 Nouns ending in *as* are Feminine, as hæc *Nubes, Sedes, 2 Tudes, Poples, &c.* are Masculine. 3 *Dies* is Masculine or Feminine singular; and only Masculine plural: 4 as hic *Meridies*.

1 *Is dabit hæc, ut Vis.* Sunt mascula *Pollis & Axis, Quæis addes Callis, Sotularis, Acinacis, Orbis, Et Cenchris, Vestis, Postis cum Sanguine, Fascis, Et Fustis, Mensis, Collis, Caulis quoque Follis, Et 2 Cassis, Torris, Lapis, Unguis, Aqualis, & Ensis, Sic Cucumis, Vomisque, Assis, 3 compositaque ab Asse. In nis finitum ceu Panis, pone virile.*

Hic aut hæc *Finis, Clunis, cum Corbe, Canalis, Addere quæis liceat Torquis, Pulvis, Cinis, Amnis.*

1 Nouns ending in *is* are Feminine, as hæc *Vis*: 2 *Cassis Cassis* is Masculine; but *Cassis cassidis* Feminine: 3 as hic *Ocussis, Decussis,*

1 Masculum dabit *os. Cos, dos, muliebria & Arbos:* Hoc *Epos, & Chaos, & Melos, ac 2 Os oris & ossis.*

1 Nouns ending in *os* are Masculine, as hic *Flas, Mos, 2 hoc Os oris, and Os ossis.*

1 *Us* dato masculo, si quartæ est sive secundæ.

Hæc dant *Vannus, Humus, dant hæc Domus, Alvus 2 Aensq;*

Porticus atque Tribus, Colus & Manus, addito 3 Ficus.

Hic aut hæc *Grossus, Specus & Penus, adde Phaselus.*

Hic aut hoc *Vulgus, verum hoc Virus, Pelagusque.*

1 Nouns in *us* of the second or fourth Declension are Masculine, as hic *Ventus Ventis, hic Fructus Fructus*: 2, 3 See the Examples at the End of the Grammar.

1 Postulat *us* neutrum, quoties id Tertia flectit.

Dat *Pecus 2 hæc pecudis, subscusque, palusque, senectus.*

Lausque, salus, virtus, fraus, servitus atque juventus,

Ac incus, tellus; 3 quæ *pus* dat mascula dicas.

1 Nouns in *us* of the third Declension are Neuter; as hoc *Tempus, Corpus, Gen. oris*; 2 Hæc *Pecus Pecudis, hoc Pecus Pecoris*; 3 as hic *Tripus, &c.*

1 *S* sit foeminei generis, si consona præsit.

Mascula sunt *Pons, fons, torrens, mons, densque chalybsque*

2 Mascula sunt etiam quæ derivantur ab *asse*;

3 Et polysyllaba in *s* dum *p* præponitur illi.

Hic aut hæc donant 4 *frons, serobs, 5 stirps-truncus adepsque.*

1 Nouns in *s* with a Consonant going immediately before *s*, are Feminine, as hæc *Trabs; puls, pars*; 2 as hic *Quadrans, Sextans*; 3 Nouns ending in *ps*, of more Syllables than one, are Masculine, as hic *Hydrops*; 4, 5 See the Examples.

1 Hæc

Genders of Nouns.

11

1 Hæc petit x. 2 Polysyllaba in ax & in ex maribus do.
 Hæc Fernax, similax, forfex, carexque supellex.
 Mascula sunt Fornix, varix, mastixque, calixque,
 Grex & Eryx, sandix, spadix, 3 quodque Uncia præber.
 Hic aut hæc cortex & Onyx, cum 4 prole, filioque,
 Imbrex, calx, ramex, pumex jungantur obexque.

1 Nouns ending in x are Feminine, as hæc *pax*, *lex*, *vox*: 2 But Nouns in ax and ex, of more than one Syllable, are Masculine, as hic *Thorax*, *collex*: 3 As hic *septuag*, *deuag*: 4 *Sardonyx*.

I, Æ, A, tantum pluralia.

Plurale A neutrum est, I mas, muliebria sunt Æ.

Nouns only plural in A, are Neuter, as hæc *Arma*, *orum*:

In I, Masculine, as hi *cancelli*, *orum*:

In Æ Feminine, as hæ *Naga*, *arum*.

De Generibus Adjectivorum.

Adjectiva trium generum sunt omnia. Quædam

Unam, siue duas: teneant tres plurima fines.

All Adjectives have three Genders: And some have but one Termination; as, hic, hæc, hoc, *Felix*: Others two, as hic & hæc *Fortis*, & hoc *Fortis*: And many have three, as hic *Bonus*, hæc *Bona*, hoc *Bonum*.

Not. Some Adjectives are undeclined, as hic, hæc, hoc *Frugi*.

General RULES of DECLENSIONS.

In neutris, primus, quartus, quintus similes sunt:

Tres idem casus plurales a retinebunt.

In Words of the Neuter Gender, the Nom. Acc. and Voc. end alike; as *pomum*: And the same three Cases in the Plural end in e as *poma*.

1 Est quintus recto similis: 2 s tollito Græcis.

3 Cum proprium dat *ius*, dempta *us*, fit in *tibi* quintus:

4 Filius addatur. *Deus* O *Deus*; & *Meus* O *Mi*.

5 *Us* per e mutabunt bene cætera cuncta secundæ.

6 Interdum excipias *Fluvius*, *populus*, *chorus*, *agnus*.

1 The Voc. is like the Nom. in each Declension; as *pecunia*, *Libra*.

2 Greek Nouns in s form the Voc. by taking away s from the Nom. as *Thomas*, Voc. *Thoma*; *Theseus*, Voc. *Theseu*; *Pallas*, Voc. *Palla*.

3 Proper Names in *ius* (by taking away *us*) form the Voc. in *i*; as *Virgilius*, Voc. *Virgilè*. 4 *Filius* makeeth *Fili*.

5 All other Nouns in the second Declension change *us* into *e*; as *Ventus*, Voc. *Vente*.

6 But *Fluvius* hath *Fluvius* or *Fluvie*, &c.

Pluralem

Pluralem sextum similem formato Dativo.

In each Declension the Abl. Plur. is like the Dative, as *pennis, ventis*.

The First DECLENSION.

E, vel *A*, prima dabit, simul *AS*, *ES*, Flexio fines.

The first Declension hath Four Terminations; one Latin, viz. *a*, as *Penna*; and three Greek, viz. *as*, *es*, *e*, as *Thomas*, *Anchises*, *Pentecoste*.

1 *Æ* genitivus habet, cui casum junge dativum.

Si tamen 2 *e* recto fuerit, genitivus in *es* fit.

3 *ai* dant patrio, simul *as*, quandoque vetusti.

1 *As* Gen. & Dat. *Penna*; 2 as *Circe*, Gen. *Circes*; 3 the Ancients used the Gen. in *as*, as *Familia Familias*: And sometimes in *ai*, as *Aula* Gen. *Aulai*.

1 *Am* faciet quartus; 2 sed & *an*, si rectus in *as* fit.

3 *E* finita, vel *es*, quarto *en* solummodo poscunt.

1 *As* Pennam. 2 Nouns in *as*, have likewise *an*, as *Thomas*, Acc. *Thomam* or *Thoman*. 3 But *es* and *e* have only *en*, as *Anchises*, Acc. *Anchisen*, *Circe*, Acc. *Circen*.

1 *A* sextus donat, 2 tamen *es* ac *e* retinent *e*.

1 *As* Penna. 2 as *Anchis*, Abl. *Anchise*, *Circe* Abl. *Circe*.

1 Primus pluralis fit in *a*. 2 Genitivus in *arum*.

1 *As* Penna. 2 *As* Pennarum.

1 Tertius *is* poscit: 2 tamen *abus* pauca requirunt, 1 *Filia*, *Mula*, *Due*, *Liberta*, *Equa*, *Nata*, *Dea*, *Amba*.

1 *As* Pennis. 2 *Filia*, *Mula*, &c. have the Dat. and Abl. plur. in *abus*, to distinguish them from the Dat. and Abl. plur. of their Masculines *Filius*, *Mulus*, &c.

Accusativus pluralis semper in *as* fit.

As Pennas.

The Second DECLENSION.

ER, vel *IR*, *UR*, fines *US*, & *UM*, dedit altera recto;

EUS, *OS*, *ON*, e Græcis: *os* & *on*, per *us*, *um* varianda.

The second Declension hath eight Terminations; five Latin, *er*, *ir*, *ur*, *us*, *um*; and three Greek, *eus*, *os*, *on*. The Latins change *os*, *on*, into *us*, *um*; as *Synodos*, vel *Synodus*. *Ilion*, vel *Ilium*.

1 patrius

patrius servat, recto parisyllabus ipsi.

The Genitive endeth in *i*, and is equal to the Nominative in Syllables, as *Ventus, Venti*: *Liber, Libri*.

1 *Crescit ir, ur, Gener, & Prosper, Puer, Asper, Adulter, Presbyter atque Tener, Miser, Exter, Gibber, Iberque, Et Lacer, atque Socer, Liger*; orta 2 *Gero, Fero*. 3 *Liber Mobile, vel Bacchus*: *quis Dexter jungere possis*.

1 Nouns in *ir*, and *ur*, have more Syllables in the Gen. than Nom. as *vir, viri*. *Satur, Saturi*, and likewise *Gener, Generi*, &c. 2 as *Laniger Lanigeri, Furcifer Furciferi*. 3 *Liber* a Book Gen. *Libri*; but *Liber, a, um*, free, or signifying *Bacchus*, Gen. *Liberi*: Also *Dexter Dexteri*; and being contracted, *Dextri*.

Unus, Uter, Neuter, cum Solus, & Ullus, & Alter, Atque Alius, Totus, flectes pronomen ut *Ille*.

Unus, Uter, &c. make their Gen. Case *ius*, and their Dat. in *i*, like *Ille*; as *unus, a, um*, Gen. *Unius*, Dat. *Uni*, &c. But *Alius, Ille* and *Iste* form the Neuter Gender in *ud*; in all other Cases, they are like *Bonus*. And some of these may likewise be declined according to the general Rule. as *Nullus*, Gen. *nulli*, as *Nulli Consilii Sum*. Tergent. We say also *Neutri-generis*, rather than *Neutrius*.

Acc. *Os, si sit recto, semper dabit o genitivo.*

Greek Nouns in *os* have *o* in the Gen. as *Androgeos*, Gen. *Androgei*, *Tertius, & Sextus*, formantur in *o tibi casus*.

As *Libro*.

1 *Um* poscit quartus; 2 quandoque per *on* loco Græca.

1 As *Librum*. 2 as *Synodus vel Synodos*; hence in the Accusative, *synodum vel synodon*.

1 *Primus pluralis* fit in *i*: 2 *Genitivus* in *orum*.

3 *Græcus* fiet in *on*: 4 *is* tertius: 5 *os* dato quarto.

As *Libri*. 2 *Librorum*. 3 *hi Cimmerici Cimmericorum*, vel *on*. 4 As *Libris*. 5 As *Libros*.

Names of Feasts may have *orum* and *is* in the second Declension; or *um* and *ibus* in the third; as *Saturnalia*, Gen. *orum*, Dat. *is*; or *Saturnalia*, Gen. *um*, Dat. *ibus*: Also *Vulcanalia*.

Ambo and *duo* are only plural, and are thus declined, Nom. & Voc. *o, a, o*, Gen. *orum, arum, orum*, Dat. & Abl. *obus, abus, obus*, Acc. vel *os, as, o*.

Deus in the Nom. plur. makes *Dii*, and the Dat. and Abl. *Dii*.

Annot. de Græcis.

1 Nouns in *eus*, (when *eus* is but one Syllable) are of the third Declension; as Nom. *Oph-eus*, Gen. *Oph-ei*, Dat. *Oph-ei*, Acc. *Oph-ea*, without the Abl. Also *Ty-deus*, Gen. *Ty-dei*, &c.

B

2 When

2 When the *Latins* change *eus* into *e-us* of two Syllables, such Nouns are declined like *ventus*; as *Orphe-us*, Gen. *Orphe-i*, or *e-i* being contracted into *ei*, makes *Orphei*: Also *Ty-de-us*, &c.

3 These in *os* are declined thus. Nom. *Androgeos*, Gen. Dat. & Abl. *e*, Acc. *on*, Voc. *os*, like the Nom. or by taking away *s*, makes *o*, when *OS* is changed into *VS*, decline them like *Ventus*; as *Synodos* vel-*us*, Gen. *Synodi*, &c.

The Third Declension.

Tertia dat varios fines, dans *is* genitivo.

Græcorum patrius vel in *os*, vel in *is*, vel in *us* fit.

Nouns of the third Declension end in *a, e, o, c, d, l, n, r, s, t, x*. The Genitive of *Latin* Nouns ends always in *is*: But the *Greek* Genitive endeth in *os*, as *Paris Paridos*; or in *is*, as *Paris Paridis*; or in *us*, as *Dido Didus*.

1 Semper *a* mittit *atis*. 2 Vertes *e* per *is* Genitivo.

1 As *Thema thematis*. 2 As *Sedil-e sedil-is*.

1 Addito *nis* post *o*; 2 dat *inis* muliebri *do*, *goque*:

3 *Virgo*, *Ordo*, *Margo*, cum *Cardine*, *Apollo*, *Cupido*, *Turbo*, *Homo*, ceu *Nemo*: tamen *Unedo* postulat *onis*. *Enis* habent *Anio*, *Nerio*: *Caro* dat tibi *carnis*.

4 Cuncta per *o* patrio dant *us* muliebria Græca.

1 As *Sermo sermo-nis*; But *Feminines* in *do* and *go* have *inis*; as *Formi-do* *formid-inis*, *calig-o-inis*; 3 also *Virg-o-inis*, &c. 4 *Greek* *Feminines* in *o* have *us* in the Gen. and in all other Cases *o*; as Nom. *Dido*, Gen. *Did-us*, Dat. *o*, Acc. *o*, Voc. *o*, Abl. *o*.

Is jungunt, *c, d, l*; *Lac lactis*; *lis dato*, *Mel*, *Fel*.

Melebisfedeo *Melchisedec-is*, *Halec Hales-is*, *David David-is*, *Vestigal Vestigal-is*.

1 Additur *is* post *n*; 2 ramen *on* quandoque dat *ontis*.

3 Donat *inis* neutrum *Pecten*, *Flamen*, *cano* 4 *natum*.

1 As *Titan Titan-is*. 2 Some *Greek* Nouns in *on* have *ontis*, as *Demophoon* *Demophoon-is*; and many follow the general Rule, as *Mammon* *Mammon-is* *Helicon* *Helicon-is*; 3 As hoc *Carmen-inis*, also hic *Pecten* *Pecten-inis*, hoc *Flamen* *Flamen-inis*; 4 *Tibicen* *tibic-inis*, *Tubicen* *tubic-inis*, a *Tibia* & *Tuba* ac *Cano*.

1 *R capir is* patrio: *Fer farris* postulat; 2 *Hepar Hepatos* efficiet; 3 *eris* mobile *cer* dat, ut *Acer* Ac *Alacer*: 4 *bris* dant *Imber* cum prole; *Saluber*, Et *Celeber*; 5 per *tris* *ter* formes omne *Latinum*; Et *Pater* & *Mater* jungas: dat *eris* *Later*; & *Cor*

Cordis

Declensions of Nouns.

15

Cordis; 6 *Iter itineris*: *Jovis* optat *Jupiter* usque.

7 *Robur, oris, Jecur, atque Femur, tibi præbet Eburque.*

1 *As Calcar-is* 2 *Hepar Hepatis*; vel *Hepatos*; 3 Adjectives in *er* have *eris*, as *acer acris*; 4 *Imber imbris, September-bis*; 5 Latin Nouns in *ter* have *tris*, as *Frater fratris*, to which add *Pater patris, Mater matris*, though they be Greek Words; 6 *Iter itineris*; 7 *Robur roboris, Jecur jecoris, &c.*

1 *As atis* format: vult *Mas maris*: *As dabit assis*,
Hoc Vas vasis habet; *Vas hic vadis*: 2 *antis* habere
Mascula Græca volunt: per *adis* 3 non mascula ponas.

1 *As Pietas pietatis*; 2 *Hic Adamas adamantis*; also *Elephas, Gigas*; 3 Nouns of the Feminine, or Common Gender have *adis*; as *hæc Pallas Palladis, hic aut hæc Arcas Arcadis*.

1 *Es mutabis in s*; 2 dant *etis* plurima græca.
Adde Quies Locuples; curtum per *etis* *Teges* exir,
Et Seges, Interpres, Præpes, Paviesque Abiesque,
Indiges, atque Aries, Perpes, Teres, ac Hebes addo.

1 *As Sedes sedis*; 2 *Lebes lebetis, Tapes sapetis*; also *Quies quietis, Locuples locupletis*.

1 *Cætera* Masculei aut generis communis, ut *Hospes*,
Dant *itis* in patrio; facilis quæ glossa docebit.
Sed Verves verris, Vates vatisque requirunt.
Pesque pedis; 2 *natum sedeo* dat *idis*; *volet edis*
Hæres, ut Merces; *Cerervisque Ceres* retinebit.

1 *As hic Poples poplitis*; *hic aut hæc Hospes hospitis*; 2 *As Præses præsidis*.

1 *Is non mutabo*: 2 dat *idis* *Cuspisque Lapisque*,
Et Cassis galeam signans, & plurima 3 Græca:
Dant per 4 *eos*, per *ios*, per 5 *yos*, per 6 *ydos*, per & *entos*:
Ac 7 *inos* quædam. 8 *Glis ssis, dis, vis, tis*, habebit.

1 *As Navis, Gen. navis*; *hic & hæc Omnis, Gen. Omnis*; 2 *Cuspis cuspidis, &c.* 3 Many Greek Nouns have *idis* or *idos*, as *Paris, Paridis* vel *Paridos*; 4 Many have *eos* or *ios*, as *Hæresis hæreseos* or *hæresios*; 5 Some in *ys* have *yos*, as *Erynys, Erynnyos*; 6 Some have *ydos* or *entos*, as *Chlamys, Chlamydos*; *Symois, Symocentis* vel *entos*; 7 Some which end in *is* or *in*, have *inos*, as *Delphis* vel *Delphin*, *Delphinis* vel *inos*; 8 See the Examples.

1 *Is* mutant in *eris*, *Pulvis, Cucumisque Cinisque*
Et Vomis: 2 *sed inis, Pollis Sanguisque* requirunt.
Dis, Lis, dant *itis*, cum *Samnis*, junge *Quiritem*.
Sola Charis charitis: *Semis semissis* habebit.

1 *Pulvis pulveris, &c.* with *e* before *ris* short: 2 *Pollis pollinis, Sanguis sanguinis*, with *i* before *nis* short.

Declensions of Nouns.

1 *Os otis* format: *Glos, Mos, Flos, Ros* facit *oris*.

2 *Arboris* ex *arbor*, & *Honos tibi* format *honoris*.

3 *Devorat Os oris*, quicquid lucratur *Os ossis*.

Bos flectas bovis; & *Custos custodis habeto*.

Thos, Minos, Heros, & Tros formantur in *ois*.

1 *As Cos cotis*; 2 Nouns which end in *os* or *or*, form their Genitive from *or* and not *os*; *Arb-os* vel *or*, *arboris*; *Honos* vel *or*, *honoris*; also *Labor, Lepor, Odor, Vapor, &c.* 3 See the Examples.

1 *Us breve mittit oris*; 2 *Longat medius gradus oris*.

Dant 3 *eris Hulus, Olus, Vellus, Venus & Genus*, atque

Viscus, Acus, Fœdus, Scelus, & cum Pondere, Vulnus,

Munus, Onus, Sidus, Latus ac Opus, & Vetus adde;

Insuper & Funus, Rudus, Glomus, adjiciantur.

1 *As Corpus corporis*; 2 *Melius melioris*. 3 *Hulcu bulceris, &c.* with *e* before *ris* short.

Uris habet *Tellus*; 1 veluti *Monosyllaba: Grus, Sus*

Dant *uis*; *Intercus* dat *utis*; *liguris* *Ligus* optat.

Dat Pecus hæc 2 *Pecudis*. 3 *Loca græca feruntur in untis*.

4 *Ortum a Pus* dat *odis*. 5 *Subscus, Incus, Palus, udis*.

Cætera, ceu Virtus, muliebria dantur in *utis*.

1 *As Mun muris, Rus raris*. 2 *Hæc Pecus pecudis*; hoc *Pecus, pecoris*.

3 Greek Names of Places have *untis*, as *Opus opuntis*. 4 *Tripus Tripodis*. 5 *Subscu subscudis, &c.* with *u* before *dis* long.

Æs eris; *Præ prædis* habet: *Laus Fransque* dat *audis*.

Bs, Ps, Ms, Ls.

1 *I posito inter bs aut ps* formes genitivum.

2 *B per i* mutabunt polysyllaba: dat *cupis Auceps*,

Oprat Hyems hyemis, puls pulvis flectitur apte.

1 Nouns in *bs* or *ps* form their Genitive in *bis* and *pis*, by putting *i* between *b* and *s*, and *p* and *s*; as *Trabs trabis, Stips stipis*;

2 Nouns of more than one Syllable, which have *e* before *bs* and *ps*, change *e* into *i* in the Genitive; as *Cælebs calibis, Municeps municipis*.

1 *Ns aut ps, s* demens, *tis* dabit apte.

Dis vult *Glans, Nefrens, capitis Lens, & folium Frons*,

Et Libripens, Concors, Discors, & 2 cætera proles.

3 *Untis* habent *Quiens & lens*; sed ab *ambio entis*.

1 Nouns in *ns*, and *rs*, form their Genitive by taking away *s*, and adding *tis*; as *Mons montis, Ars artis*, 2 and the rest of the Compounds of *Cor*; as *Misericors, Vecors*. 3 *Quiens quentis, lens cuntis, Abiens abeuntis*; But *Ambiens* from *Ambio* hath *ambientis*.

A caput

Declensions of Nouns.

17

Caput est capitis, cipitis semper dato I proli.

1 As *Occiput occipitis, Sinciput sincipitis.*

2 X in *cis* muto; 2 per *gis* *Lex, Frux, Aquilex, Rex, Rex, Remex* flecto; 3 *Queis* addas plurima Græca:

Geni- 1 *Impetigem jungas; Sic Conjunx conjugis* edit.

moris; 1 As *Pax pacis; 2 but Lex legis, &c. 3 Sphinx sphingis, Phryx Phrygiæ.*

4 *Impetex impetigis.*

E per *i* mutabunt polysyllaba: 2 quam retinebunt.

Myrmex, & Vervex, Aquilex, Hallexque, Reflexque,

etque Lelex, Celex. 3 Stilis optat habere Supellex.

Sic 4 Senis, Noctis, Nivis, 5 actis pauca requirunt.

with 1 Nouns of more than one Syllable in *ex*, change *e* into *i* in the Genitive; as *Vertex verticis; 2 but Myrmex myrmecis, &c.* keep *e* unchanged; 3 *Supellex supellestilis; 4 from Senex, Nox, Nix; 5 Hylæ hylæis, Asylanax Asylanactis.*

Dativus.

Tertius *i* præbet, si demas *s* genitivo.

As *Patris patris.*

ecoris.
Tripo-

Accusativus.

1 *Em casus Ternæ quartus communiter optat.*

2 *Crescentem Græci per a quartum sæpe dedere:*

3 *Tollitur Os purum, quod habet rectum per Is, Træ.*

1 As *Patrem. 2 But Greek Nouns which have more Syllables in the Gen. than Nom. have a in the Acc. as Paan, Paanos vel Paanis, Acc. Paana rather than Paanem; Also Lampa-s Gen. dis, Acc. dema vel-da; 3 Except Greek Nouns which have os in the Gen. with a vowel before it, which come from u or y, in the Nom. for such have im or in, in the Accus. according to the following Rule.*

put- 1 *Im dant Vis, Cucumis, Ravis, Tussi-que; Sitis-que.*

lipis; 2 *Plurima Græca legas etiam per in, imve, frequenter.*

nd p, 1 As *Vio, Gen. Vis, Acc. Vim; Cucumis, Gen. Cucumis, Acc. Cucumini; but Cucumeris hath cucumerem; 2 But Greek Nouns in IS or IP have in or im; as Genesi, geneseos Acc. gene-sim or in; Chelys, Chelys, Chelyn; Paris Gen, Paris Acc. Parim or Parin; But Paris Paridis vel Paridos, hath Paridem vel Parida; so that the Formation of the Accusative dependeth upon the Genitive.*

and 1 *Im dat & im Buris, Pelvis, cum Clave Securis,*

Com- 1 *Puppis, Turris, Restis, sic Febris, Aqualis,*

Abi- 1 *Pestis, Navis, Torquis; conjunge Bipennina.*

Caput

1 *Os* otis format: *Glos, Mos, Flos, Ros* facit *oris*.

2 *Arboris* ex *arbor*, & *Honos* tibi format *honoris*.

3 *Devorat Os oris*, quicquid lucratur *Os* *offis*.

Bos flectas *bovis*; & *Custos* *custodis* habeto.

Thos, Minos, Heros, & Tyos formantur in *ois*.

1 As *Cos* *costis*; 2 Nouns which end in *os* or *or*, form their Genitive from *or* and not *os*; *Arb-os* vel *or*, *arboris*; *Honos* vel *or*, *honoris*; also *Labor, Lepor, Odor, Vapor, &c.* 3 See the Examples.

1 *Us* breve mittit *oris*; 2 *Longat* *medius gradus oris*.

Dant 3 *eris Hulus, Olus, Vellus, Venus & Genus*, atque

Viscus, Acus, Fœdus, Scelus, & cum Pondere, Vulnus,

Munus, Onus, Sidus, Latus ac Opus, & Vetus adde;

Insuper & Funus, Rudus, Glomus, adjiciantur.

1 As *Corpus* *corporis*; 2 *Melius melioris*. 3 *Hulus* *hulceris*, &c. with *e* before *in* short.

Uris habet *Tellus*; 1 veluti *Monosyllaba*: *Grus, Sus*

Dant *uis*; *Intercus* dat *utis*; *liguris* *Ligus* optat.

Dat *Pecus* hæc 2 *Pecudis*. 3 *Loca* græca feruntur in *untis*.

4 *Ortum* a *Pus* dat *odis*. 5 *Subscus, Incus, Palus, udis*.

Cætera, ceu Virtus, muliebria dantur in *utis*.

1 As *Mus* *muris*, *Rus* *ruris*. 2 Hæc *Pecus* *pecudis*; hoc *Pecus, pecoris*.

3 Greek Names of Places have *untis*, as *Opus* *opuntis*. 4 *Tripus* *Tripodis*. 5 *Subscus* *subscudis*, &c. with *u* before *dis* long.

Es aris; *Pras* *pradis* habet: *Laus* *Fransque* dat *audis*.

Bs, Ps, Ms, Ls.

1 I posito inter *bs* aut *ps* formes genitivum.

2 *B* per *i* mutabunt polysyllaba: dat *cupis* *Auceps*,
Optat *Hyems* *hyemis*, *puls* *pultis* flectitur apte.

1 Nouns in *bs* or *ps* form their Genitive in *bis* and *pis*, by putting *i* between *b* and *s*, and *p* and *s*; as *Trabs* *trabis*, *Stips* *stipis*;

2 Nouns of more than one Syllable, which have *e* before *bs* and *ps*, change *e* into *i* in the Genitive; as *Celebs* *calibis*, *Municeps* *municipis*.

1 *Ns* aut *rs*, *s* demens, *tis* dabit apte.

Dis vult *Glans, Nefrens, capitis* *Lens*, & *folium* *Frons*,

Et *Libripens, Concors, Discors*, & 2 *cætera* proles.

3 *Untis* habento *Quiens & lens*; sed ab *ambio* *entis*.

1 Nouns in *ns*, and *rs*, form their Genitive by taking away *s*, and adding *tis*; as *Mons* *montis*, *Ars* *artis*, 2 and the rest of the Compounds of *Cor*; as *Misericors*, *Vecors*. 3 *Quiens* *queuntis*, *lens* *cuntis*, *Abiens* *abuntis*; But *Ambiens* from *Ambio* hath *ambientis*.

A *Capus*

Declensions of Nouns.

17

A Caput est capitⁱs, cipitⁱs semper dato i proli.

1 As *Osciput oscipitⁱs, Sinciput sincipitⁱs.*

1 X in *cis* mutō; 2 per *gis* *Lex, Frux, Aquilex, Rex, Grex, Remex* flecto; 3 *Queis* addas plurima Græca:

4 *Impetigem* jungas; Sic *Conjunctⁱs conjugis* edit.

1 As *Pax pacis*; 2 but *Lex legis*, &c. 3 *Sphinx sphingis, Phryx Phrygis*. 4 *Impetex impetigis*.

1 E per *i* mutabunt polysyllaba: 2 quam retinebunt.

Myrmex, & Vervex, Aquilex, Hallexque, Reflexque,

Atque Lelex, Celex. 3 *Stilis* optat habere *Supellex*.

Dic 4 *Senis, Noctis, Nivis, 5 actis* pauca requirunt.

1 Nouns of more than one Syllable in *ex*, change *e* into *i* in the Genitive; as *Vertex verticis*; 2 but *Myrmex myrmecis*, &c. keep *e* unchanged; 3 *Supellex supellestilis*; 4 from *Senex, Nox, Nix*: 5 *Hylæ hylæstis, Astyanax Astyanactis*.

Dativus.

Tertius *i* præbet, si demas *s* genitivo.

As *Patri patri*.

Accusativus.

1 Em casus Ternæ quartus communiter optat.

2 Crescentem Græci per *a* quartum sæpe dedere:

3 Tollitur *Os* purum, quod habet rectum per *Is, Tive*.

1 As *Patrem*. 2 But Greek Nouns which have more Syllables in the Gen. than Nom. have *a* in the Acc. as *Paan, Paanos vel Pannis*; Acc. *Paana* rather than *Paanem*; Also *Lampa* Gen. *dis*, Acc. *dem* vel *da*: 3 Except Greek Nouns which have *os* in the Gen. with a Vowel before it, which come from *is* or *is*, in the Nom. for such have *im* or *in*, in the Accus. according to the following Rule.

1 *Im* dant *Vis, Cucumis, Ravis, Tussisque; Sitisque*.

2 Plurima Græca legas etiam per *in, imve*, frequenter.

1 As *Vis*, Gen. *Vis*, Acc. *Vim*; *Cucumis*, Gen. *Cucumis*, Acc. *Cucumin*; but *Cucumber cucumeris* hath *cucumerem*: 2 But Greek Nouns in *is* or *is* have *in* or *im*; as *Genesis, genosios* Acc. *gene-sim* or *in*; *Chelys, Chelyos, Chelyn*; *Paris* Gen. *Paris* Acc. *Parim* or *Parin*; But *Paris Paridis* vel *Paridos*, hath *Paridem* vel *Parida*; so that the Formation of the Accusative dependeth upon the Genitive.

Em dat & *im* *Buris, Pelvis, cum Clave Securis,*
Et *Puppis, Turris, Restis*, sic *Febris, Aqualis,*
Et *Pestis, Navis, Torquis*; conjunge *Bipennina*.

Declensions of Nouns.

Ablativus.

De Substantivis Regula.

Sextus *e* donabit; sic Miles milite format.

1 At dabit *i* nomen neutrum, quod in *al* vel in *ar* fit, Sicut *e*: tolle 2 Jubar, Sal, Far, & Nectar, & Hepar.

3 I quoque dat cuius Quartus fiebat in *imve*, Aut in: sic Strigilis, cum Mugilis, atque Canalis.

1 Neuters in *al*, *ar*, *e*, form the Abl. in *i*, as hoc Animal, Calcari, Scdile, Abl. Animalis, Calcari, Scdili: 2 But Jubar, Abl. Jubare, &c.

3 Nouns which have *im*, or *in* in the Acc. form the Abl. in *i*, as *Vis*, *vim*, *vi*; Paris, Par-*im* vel *in*, Abl. *Pari*; but Paris Paridos hath only Paride.

1 I vel *e* formabis, cum Quartus in *em* vel in *im* fit:

Quois addes 2 Finis, Fustis, Pugil & Vigil, Imber, Unguis, Avis, Postis, Vectis, cum Nepte Supellex, Atque Tridens, Classis cum Civis, & Annis, & Ignis.

1 When the Acc. endeth in *em* or *im*, the Abl. endeth in *e* or *i*; as Febrem vel febrim, Abl. Febre vel febr*i*, &c. 2 Finis, fustis, &c. have also *e* or *i* in the Abl. although only *em* in the Acc. Also Rus, Abl. Ruse vel *i*, Vesper *e* vel *i*.

De Adjectivis Regula.

1 Mobile quod dedit *e* neutro, dabit *i* modo sexto.

2 In quibus annumeres menses, ut Aprilis April*i*.

3 Mobilibus reliquis *e* vel *i* dabo. Plus cape Pluri. Semper *e* formabunt tibi Pauper, Sospes & Hospes.

1 An Adjective, whose Neuter endeth in *e* in the Nom. hath only *i* in the Abl. as hic & hæc dulcis & hoc dulce, Abl. dulci*i*. 2 Names of Months, of the third Declension, form likewise the Abl. in *i*, as Aprilis, Septembris, October, November, December, Abl. April*i*, Septemb*i*, &c. 3 as Felice, vel Felici*i*.

Nom. plur. Mas- aut Fœm. Generis.

Es primus pluralis habet; Lapides tibi monstrat.

1 Eis aut *is* tantum Tralleis, Sardeisque requirunt. Interdum Gadeis, Alpeis, quibus addito Syrtis.

1 Tralleis and Sardeis, have only *is* or *is*, but not *es*; also Gades, and sometimes Gadeis, &c.

Nom. Acc. Voc. Pl. Neut. Generis,

Quando 2, quando ia formandum.

1 Quod dedit *i* sexto (2 nisi comparat) hoc *ia* ponit Degener atque Vetus per *a* tantum flectere oportet.

3 Si sextus solum formabit *e*, non *ia* pones.

Declensions of Nouns.

19

1 As hoc *Animal*, Abl. *Animali*, Nom. pl. *animalia*; *Felix*, Abl. *Felicæ* vel *-i*, Nom. pl. *Felicia*; 2 But Comparatives have only *e*; as *Melior*, Abl. *-e* or *-i*, Nom. *Meliora*, not *ia*. 3 *Caput*, Abl. *Capiti*, Nom. Pl. *Capita*.

Genitiuus Pluralis.

1 Græca per *on* flectas; 2 per *& um*, per *iumve* Latina.

1 *Lampas*, *Lampadon*; 2 Some Latin Nouns have *um*, as *Caput Capitum*; and some have *ium*, as *Animal Animalium*.

Formantia ium.

1 Præbet *ium* patrius, si sextus in *i* fuit ante.
2 Tolle *Vigil*, *Supplex*, *Opifex*, *Vetus* & *Pugil*, & quod
3 Comparat, excepto *Plus*, *artificem*, *frigilemque*,
Atque *Inopem*, *Memorem*, *Consortem* jungito, & 4 Orta
A *Pedo*, & 5 *Capio*; quibus addas *Compos* & *Impos*,
Degener, atque *Dives*; 6 quædam contracta videbis.

1 As hoc *Sedile*, Abl. *sedili*, Gen. *sedilium*; *Felix*, Abl. *-e* vel *-i*, Gen. *ium*. 2 *Vigil*, *Supplex*, &c. have *um*. 3 Comparatives have also *um*; (except *plu*) as *Melior meliorum*, *Artifex artificum*, &c. 4 as *Quadrupes quadrupedum*. 5 *Particeps participum*; 6 as *Animantum* for *Animantium*.

Formantia um

1 Quod dedit *e* tantum sexto, dabit *um* Genitivo,
2 Donat *ium* *Samnis*, *Linter*, *Caro*, *Dos*, *Uter*, *Os*, *Os*,
Glis, *Faux*, *Nix*, *Nox*, *Cor*, *Lis*, *Cos* cum *Mure*, *Quiritem*.
3 Præbet *ium* cujus rectum duo consona claudunt.
4 As dat *ium* Latiale, magis 5 polysyllaba dant *um*.
Bosque bouum semper plurali dat Genitivo.

1 As *Caput*, capite *capitum*: 2 But *Samnis*, *Linter*, &c. have *ium*.
3 Nouns which end with two Consonants, have *ium*; as *Genus*, *gentium*; *Cohors*, *cohortium*; *Septunx*, *septuncium*. 4 Latin Nouns in *as*, have *ium*, as *Mas*, *marium*; 5 as *Civitas*, *civitatum*, rather than *civitatium*.

1 Non crescens, per *ium* facit, *es* aut *is*, Genitivum.
Tolle *Canis*, *Panis*, *Vates*, *Juvenis*, *Volucrisque*,
Indolem & adjungas, nec non *prolem* *Sobolemque*.
2 Flecte etiam per *ium*, quæ sunt pluralia tantum.
Excipe *Opes*, *Proceres*, *Lemures*, *Luceres*, *Celere*que,
Et cum *Cœlitibus*, *Majores* atque *Minores*.

1 Nouns in *es* and *is*, not increasing in the Gen. sing. have *ium*; as *Sedes*, *sedis*, *sedium*; *Mensis*, *mensis*, *mensium*; But *Canis*, *Panis*, &c. have *um*. 2 Nouns which want the sing. have *ium*; as *Manes* *Manium*, *Fores* *forium*; But *Opes*, *proceres*, &c. have *um*.

Dativus

Declensions of Nouns.

Dativus Pluralis.

- 1 Tertius est in *ibus* : *Bos bobus* flecte *bubusque*.
 2 Ma Græcum, terno *tibus* aut *tis*, sed mage *tis* dat.

1 As *Homo hominibus*. 2 Greek Nouns in *ma* have in the Dative and Abl. plur. *sibus* or *tis*, but rather *is*; as *Poema poematibus*, *poematibus*; *Epigramma Epigrammatibus*, vel potius, *Epigrammatis*; because the Old Latins said *hoc Poematibus*, *Epigrammatum*, &c.

Accusativus Pluralis.

- 1 Es Quartus pluralis habet : 2 sed cum Genitivus Formatur *ium*, Quartum vel in *eis*, vel in *is* quoque pones :
 3 As quoque formabitur, cum quartus *u* præbuit ante.

1 As *Homo homines*. 2 When the Gen. endeth in *ium*, the Acc. may end in *es*, *eis*, or *is*, as *Urbs*, Gen. *urbium*, Acc. *urbes*, or *urbis*, or *urbis*; *Omnes omnium*, *omnes*, or *omneis*, or *omnis*; But *Tralleis* and *Sardeis* have only *eis*, or *is*; as in the Nom. plur. 3 As *Lampas* Acc. sing. *Lampadem*, vel *Lampada*, and from hence the Acc. plur. makes *Lampades*, vel *Lampadas*.

The Fourth DECLENSION.

- 1 Quarta dat *us* recto, dat & *u*, prius invariaturum.
 2 *Us* Genitivus habet : per *uis* flexere vetusti.
 3 Tertius optat *ui* : quandoque per *u* quoque lectus.
 4 *Um* retinet Quartus. 5 Fit Sextus in *u* tibi casus.
 6 *Um* quarto, reliquis *u* casibus optat *Iesus*.

1 Nouns in the fourth Declension end in *u*, and *u*. These in *u* are not declined in the Sing. 2 as *Fruſtus*, or in *uis*; as *ejus annis causa*, Terent. 3 *Fruſtui*, or in *u*; as *parce metu*, for *metui*. Virg. 4 *Fruſtum*. 6 *Iesus*, Acc. *Iesum*, Gen. Dat. Voc. Abl. *Iesu*.

Numerus Pluralis.

- 1 Primus pluralis cum Quarto semper in *us* fit.
 2 Dat Genitivus *uum*. 3 Per *ibus* formato Dativum.
 4 Dant *Ubus*, *Artus*, *Acus*, *Ficus*, *Tribus* & *Lacus*, *Arcus*,
 Et *Specus* atque *Veru*, *Partus*, *Quercus*, quoque *Portus*.

1 As Nom. & Acc. *Fruſtus*. 2 *Fruſtum*. 3. *Fruſtibus*. 4 But *Artus*, *Acus*, &c. have *ubus*, to distinguish them from the Dat. and Abl. of *Ars Artibus*, *Arx Arcibus*.

The Fifth DECLENSION.

- 1 Es Rectus. Genitivus 2 *ei*. Sic flecte Dativum,
 3 *Em* poscit Quartus. 4 Fit Sextus in *e* tibi casus.

5 Primus

5 Primus Pluralis, cum Quarto semper in *es* fit.
6 *Eriam* dat Patrius. 7 Ternum formabis in *ebus*.

1 Nouns of the Fifth Declension end in *es* ; as *Res*. 2 Gen. & Dat. *Rei*, of two Syllables. 3 *Rem*. 4 *Re*. 5 Nom. & Acc. plur. *Res*. 6 *Rerum*. 7 *Rebus*.

Nouns compounded of two Nom. Cases, are declined in both Words ; as Nom. *Res-publica*, Gen. *Rei-publica*, &c. But *Alter-uter*, Gen. *Alter-utrum*, &c. hath the first Nom. undeclined.

Nouns compounded of a Nom. and a Gen. or any other Case, are declined only in the Word of the Nom. as Nom. *Pater-Familias*, Gen. *Patris-Familias*, &c. *Juris-Consultus*, Gen. *Juris-Consulti*, &c.

Annotationes in Quartam & Quintam Declinationem.

1 Nos opinamur, Tres Declinationes sufficere posse ; quia nomina Quartæ Declinationis olim flectebantur per Tertiam ; ut *gru gruus*, *Sui suis* ; nunc vero contractæ, in quibusdam casibus, novam Declinationis faciem induunt ; ut *Manus manus* contractæ *manus*, Acc. *manum* contractæ *manum*, Abl. *manu* contractæ *manu*, Pl. *manus* contractæ *manus*, &c.

2 Nomina Quintæ Declinationis singulas Tertix Terminationes retinent, nisi in Gen. Sing. hoc pacto, Nom. *es* ; Gen. *ei*, Dat. *ei*, Acc. *em*, Voc. *es*, Abl. *e*, &c.

Irregular Nouns.

These want the Plural Number.

Masculines,

Feminines,

Neuters.

Aer,	the Air.	Fama,	Fame.	Ævum,	an Age.
Æther,	the Sky.	Fames,	Hunger.	Cœnum,	Dirt.
Fimus,	Dung.	Fuga,	Flight.	Lethum,	Death.
Fumus,	Smoke.	Humus,	the Ground.	Nectar,	Nectar.
Limus,	Slime.	Indoles,	Nature.	Pelagus,	the Sea.
Nemo,	No Body.	Lux,	Light.	Solum,	the Ground.
Pontus,	the Sea.	Mors,	Death.	Ver,	the Spring.
Pulvis,	Dust.	Pax,	Peace.	Virus,	Poison.
Ros,	Dew.	Sitis,	Thirst.	Vulgus,	the Rabble.]
Sanguis,	Blood.	Salus,	Safety.	Fœnum,	Hay.
Vesper,	the Evening.	Plebs,	the Common People.	Fel,	Gall.
				Jubar,	the Sun-beam.
				Lutum,	clay.

Propria sunt tantum numero flectenda priori.

His jungas Herbas, Frumenta, Metalla, Liquores, Libras, Mensuras, nec non Abstractaque & Artes.

Proper

Declensions of Nouns.

Proper Names want the Plural Number; as these of

Gods, Men, Countries, Towns, Rivers, Hills,
Jupiter, Jacobus, Scotia, Londinum, Tiberis, Aëna.

Also, Herbs, Grains, Metals, Liquors,
Ruta, Triticum, Aurum, Lac.

Things sold by Weight, Measure, Abstract Nouns, Sciences,
Buryum, Pannus, Justitia, Rhetorica

Abstract Nouns are Substantives derived from Adjectives; as
Justitia, Juventus; from Justus, Juvenis.

These want the Singular Number.

Masculines,	Feminines,	Neuters,
Liberi, Children.	Calendæ, Calends.	Arma, Arms.
Manes, Ghosts.	Idus, Ides.	Extra, Intrails.
Majores, Ancestors.	Nonæ, Nones.	Castra, Tents.
Minores, Successors.	Divitiæ, Riches.	Mœnia, Walls.
Primores, the Chief.	Grates, Thanks.	Munia, Offices.
Penates, House-Gods.	Induciæ, Truce or Peace.	Præcordia, Bowels.
Proceres, Nobles.	Insidiæ, Snares.	
Posteræ, Posterity.	Nugæ, Trifles.	
Superi, Gods above.	Nuptiæ, Marriage.	
Inferi, Gods below.	Tenebræ, Darkness.	

Distribuens numerus, cuique est a Cardine nomen,

Tot, Quot, cum natis; semper præeunte carebunt:

Adjungas Ludos, Urbes, & Festa, Librosque.

Distributive Numbers, as *Singuli, Bini, Terni, &c.* And Cardinal Numbers, as *Duos, Tres, Quatuor, &c.* want the Singular: Also *Tot, Quot*, with their Compounds, *Aliquot, Quotquot, Totidem*: Likewise many Names of Games, Towns, Feasts, Books,
as *Megalenses, Philippi, Saturnalia, Bucolica,*

Defective Nouns.

1 Some Words have but one Case, viz. the Abl. as *Astu, Jussu, Natu, Noctu, Diu, Permissu, Promptu, Rogatu, Sponte.*

2 Some have only two, as *Dica, dicam; Suppetia, suppetias; Inficia, inficias.*

3 Some have three Cases Sing.

Gen.	Acc.	Abl.
Dap is	em,	e.
Opas	em,	e.
Preo-is	em,	e.
Vio-is,	em,	e.

Yet these have all the Cases Plur.

4 Some have only four Cases Sing. and all the Plur. as,

Gen.	Dat.	Acc.	Abl.
Dition-is	i,	em,	e.
Frug-is,	i,	em,	e.

5 Nemo wants the Voc. sing. and all the Plur.

6 Nom. *vis*, Gen. *vis*, Acc. *vim*, Abl. *vi*. wanting the Dat. and Voc. sing. plur. *Vires, virium, &c.*

7 All Words which we use not in the Voc. in English, want it in Latin; as *Qui, Qualis, Quisque, Aliquis, Siquis, Nullus, Neuter, Nemo, &c.* Likewise all Pronouns want the

7 The Voc. except *Tu, Mew, Noſter, ſoſtras.*

8 All Words of the fifth Declenſion want the Gen. Dat. and Abl. plur. except *Res, Dies, Species, Facies.*

9 *Forum, Os oris, Jus, Mare, Rus,* want the Gen. Dat. and Abl. plur.

10 *Plus* wants the Dat. and Voc. ſing. and in the Nom. and Acc. it is uſed as a Subſt. of the Neuter Gender; but in all other Caſes it is an Adj.

11 Many Nouns are not declined, as,

1 *Nil, Nihil, Inſtar, Fas, Neſas,*

2 All Nouns in *i*, as *Gummi.*

3 Nouns in *a*, in the ſing. as *Cornu.*

4 Names of Letters, as *a, b, c.*

5 Words taken materially, as *Tuum ſcire.*

6 *Tot, Quor, Quatuor, Quinque, Sex,* and ſo forward to *Centum,* are alſo undeclined: But *Ducenſi, a, a, Gen. orum, arum, orum, &c.* Likewise *Trecenſi, Quadringenti, Quingenti, &c.*

Obſ. The Subſt. *Mille* is not declined in the Sing. and in the Plur. makes *Millia, millium, &c.* as *Mille hominum.*

The Adjective *Mille* wants the Sing. and is not declined in the Plur. as *Mille homines.*

Redundant Nouns.

1 Many Words have indifferently two Terminations in the Nom. as *Arbor, vel. os; Baculus, vel. um; Clypeus, vel. um.*

2 Some Nouns are of the ſecond and fourth Decl. as Nom. *Domus, Gen. -i vel. us, Dat. -o vel. ui, Acc. -um, Voc. -us, Abl. -o plur. Nom. & Voc. -i, Gen. -orum vel. -um, Dat. -ibus, Acc. -os vel. us.*

Tolle me, tu, mi, mi;

Si declinare Domus vis.

3 *Laurus, Gen. -i vel. us, Abl. -o vel. u, plur. Acc. -os vel. u, in all other Caſes like Ventus.*

4 *Colus, Gen. -i vel. u, Abl. -o, vel. u, in all other Caſes as Ventus.*

5 *Quercus, Gen. -i vel. us, plur. Gen. -orum, vel. uum, in other Caſes as Fructus.*

Variable Nouns.

1 Some Nouns are Neut. ſing. and Maſ. plur. as

Argos -i } Pl. } -i orum.
Calum -i }

Hoc Vaſ -is, Pl. hæc Vaſ -a -orum.

2 Some in the Sing. are Maſ. in the Plur. Maſ. or Neut. as

Fo-cus } Pl. } -i, vel. a
Lo-cus }

3 Some in the Sing. are Neut. in the Plur. Maſ. or Neut. as,

Fræn-um, } Pl. } -i, vel. a.
Fil-um, }
Raſtr-um, }

4 Some in the Sing. are Fem. in the Plur. Neut. as

Pergam -us -i } Pl. } -a -orum
Supellex -ilis }

5 Some in the Sing. are Neut. in the Plur. Fem. as.

Balne-um, } Pl. } -a -arum
Delici-um, }
Epul-um, }
Nundin-um, }

Compa-

Comparifon of Adjectives.

Adjectives may be Compared, to whole *English* you may put *er*, and *est*; more, and moſt. As *Hard*, *Hard-er*, *Hard-eſt*; or, more *hard*, moſt *hard*. There are three Degrees of Comparifon, the Poſitive as *Durum*; Comparative, as *Durior*; Superlative, as *Duriſſimus*.

Regular Comparifon.

- 1 Dat formam medio Gradui primus poſitivi Caſus in *i*, tamen *or* conjungi poſtulat uſque.
- 2 Dat quoque ſupremo, cui junges & *Simus* apte.
- 3 Si Poſitivus in *er* fuerit, *rimus* additur illi.

1 If you add *or* to the firſt Caſe of the Poſitive that ends in *i*, then you have the Comparative; as *Durum*, *duri*, *duri-or*. 2 If you add to it *ſimus*, you have the Superlative; as *Durus*, *duri*, *duriſſimus*. Alſo *Mollis*, Gen. *Mollis*, Dat. *Molli*, *molli-or*, *Molliſſimus*. 3 When the Poſitive endeth in *er*, the Superlative is formed by adding *rimus* to the Nom. as *Tener*, *Tener-rimus*.

Irregular Comparifon.

- At *Bonus* & *melior* dat & *optimus*, & *Malus* optat *Peſſimus* & *pejor*. *Parvus* minor ac *minimus* dat. *Maximus* & *major* *Magnus*. 1 dat *plurimus* & *plus* In Neutro *Multus*; ſed *plus* plurale dat omne.
- 2 Hæc *Facilis*, *Gracilis*, *Agilis*, *Similis*que, *Humilis*que, Dant *ſimul*, *is* dempro. 3 A *Vetus* eſtque *veterrimus* apte.
- 4 In *Dicus*, atque *Ficus*, *loquus* & *volus* entior optant; Atque gradu terno, formant *entiſſimus* apte.
- 5 *Mirificus* dat *mirificiſſimus*. 6 *Inferus* autem *Inſimus* ac *imus*. 7 *Superus* *Summus*que *ſupremus*.
- 8 *Poſterus* & *poſtremus*. 9 *Maturus* *rimus* optat *Vel ſſimus*. 10 At *Dexter*, *Citer*, atque *Siniſter* habebunt Hæc *ſimul*. 11 Adde *Exter* quod & *extremus* tibi donat.
- 12 *Nequior* & *Nequam* *nequiſſimus* optat habere.

1 *Multus* plurimus, *multa* plurima, but in the Neuter add *plus*, as *multum* *plus* plurimum: And in the Plur. *plus* is added to all the Genders. 2 *Facili* *facilior* *facillimus*, &c. 3 *Vetus* *veterior* *veterrimus*. 4 Adj. ending in *Dicus*, *Ficus*, *Loquus*, *volus*, change *u* into *entior* for the Comp. and *entiſſimus* for the Sup. as *Maledicu*, *maledic-entior*, *maledic-entiſſimus*. Alſo *Magnificu*, *magniloquus*, *Benevolu*, &c. 5 *Mirificu* *entior*, *mirificiſſimus*. 6 *Inferus* *inferior* *inſimus* *vel imus*. 7 *Superus* *ſuperior* *ſupremus*, *vel ſummus*. 8 *Poſterus* *poſterior* *poſtremus*. 9 *Maturus* *maturi-or*, *maturimus*, *vel maturiſſimus*. 10 *Dexter*, *dexteri-or*, *dextimus*, &c. 11 *Exter*, *exteri-or*, *extimus*, *vel extremus*. 12 *Nequam* *Indeclinabile* *Nequi-or*, *Nequiſſimus*.

The first Conjugation.

25

These want the Positive.

Hæc viduata gradu sunt pauca sequentia primo;
Ultimus, ultior; Prior & Primus; Propiorque
Proximus; Ocyor atque Ocyssimus adjiciatur.

These want the Comparative.

Multa gradu careant medio; velut Inclytus, atque
Fidus, & Invitus, Falsus, Bellusque, Sacerque.

These want the Superlative.

Hæc superante carent, Juvenis quod Junior optat,
Arque Senex, Dives, Sator, Ingens, ac Adolefcens.

These have only the Comparative.

Anterior solum est; huic junge Licentior apte.
Is si vocalis præeat, nunquam gradus adfit.

Adjectives having a Vowel before *u*, are not compared; but instead of a Comp. and Sup. take before them *magis*, and *maxime*, as *Pius*, *magis pius*, *maxime pius*; Gen. *pii*, *magis pii*, *maxime pii*, &c. Al-
to *Arduus*, *Idoneus*, *Strenuus*, &c.

The First Conjugation.

avi præterito, dabit *atum*, Prima, supino.

Exceptions.

Do dedit atque *datum* vult; *Sto* stetit indeque *statum*;

Ex *Sto* 2 Compositum stitit atque stitum dat, & *atum*.

Et *Lavo* vult *lavi*, *lautum* simul atque *lavatum*.

Poto magis 3 *potum*. *Juvi* *Jutumque* *Juvare*.

1 *Do* dedi *datum*; also *Circundo*, *Pessundo*, *Venundo*, *Satisdo*: But all the other Compounds of *Do* are of the third Conjugation. 2 *Asto* stiti *astitum* vel *astatum*. 3 *Poto* potavi *potatum*, or rather *Potum*.

Præbet *ui* per *itum* *Cubo*, cum *Sono* junge *Crepare*,
at *Domo*, sive *Tono*, *Veto* cum *Plico*. 2 sed datur usque;

avi & *ui* *Plico* compositis cum Præpositura:

Supplicat avi atum; genitumque ex nomine solum.

Præbet *ui* per *atum*. 4 *Frico* cum *Seco*, junge *Necare*.

Nexuit & *nexum* *nexo*. *Micui* *mico* 5 tantum.

1 *Cubo* *cubui* *cubitum*, &c. 2 The Compounds of *Plico* with Prepo-
sitions have *avi atum*, or *ui itum*; as *Explico*, *explicui*, *explicitum*, vel
applicavi, *applicatum*, &c. 3 But *Supplicio* hath only *avi, atum*: Also
Plico when compounded with Nouns; as *Multiplico*, *Triplico*, *Mul-*
tiplicavi, *Multiplacatum*, &c. 4 *Frico*, *fricui*, *frictum*, &c. 5 *Mico*, *micui*,
micare, wanting the Supine.

C

The

The Second Conjugation.

Altera præterito dat *ui*, dat *itumque* supino.

Exceptions B E O.

Præterito *Fubeo*, *Fussi*, *Fussumque* Supino;

Sorbeo *psi ptum* dat: 1 vel normam rite reservat.

1 *Sorbeo*, *Sorpsi*, *sorptum*, vel *Sorbui*, *sorbitum*.

C E O.

1 Dat *Doceo* *doctum*. 2 *Mistum* dat *Misceo*. 3 *Censum*

Censeo: *Mulceo* *si sum*. *Luceo* *xi* absque supino.

1 *Docui*, *doctum*. 2 *Miscui*, *mistum*, vel *mixtum*. 3 *Censui*, *censum*.

D E O.

Dant di sum *Prandet*, *Videt*, & *Sedet*; 1 huic dato *sessum*.

2 *Ardeo* vult *arsi* tantum: sic *Strideo* *stridi*.

3 Utque *momordi morsum* a *Mordeo*; *Tondeo*, *Pendet*, *Spondeo*, Sic faciunt. *Dant si sum* *Rideo*, *Suadet*.

Nideo præterito *spoliabitur* atque supino.

1 *Sedi* *sessum*. 2 *Ardeo*, *strideo*, want the Supines. 3 *Momordi morsum*, *Totondi tonsum*, *Pependi pensum*, *Spondidi sponsum*.

G E O.

1 *Xi sum* *dant* *Mulget*, *Luget*, quibus additur *Auget*:

Indulget si tum format. *Sed Tergeo si sum*.

2 *Urgeo si tantum*, cum *Fulget*, *Turget* & *Alget*.

1 *Mulxi multum*, &c. 2 *Urgeo*, *urfi*, *urgere*, &c. without the supines.

I E O.

Vult Cio civi atque *citum*. *Vieo evit* & *etum*.

L E O.

Vi tum formabunt *Flet*, *Plet*, cum *Deleo*: 1 *junge*

Ex Oleo nata; atqui vult *Adolevit* *adultum*.

Polleo præterito *privabitur* atque supino.

1 *Oleo olui* *olitum*, or rather *Olevi* *olerum*; but its Compounds have *evi itum*, as *Aboleo*, *Abolevi*, *Aboliturum*, &c.

M E O.

Formabit Timeo timui nullumque supinum.

N E O.

The Second Conjugation.

27

N E O.

Dat *Maneo mansi mansum*. Neo *nevit & etum*.

1 *Imminet imminui tantum*. 2 *Teneo dato tentum*.

3 *Abstineo nullum video retinere supinum*.

2 *Imminco imminui*, wanting the supine. 2 *Tenui tentum*. 3 *Abstinui abstinere*.

Q U E O.

Torqueo formari torſi tortumque videbis.

R E O.

Hareo vult haſi atque haſum : dat *Torreo toſtum*.

Torreo, torruſi, toſtum.

V E O.

Dic *Moveo movi motum* ; 1 *conformia junge*.

2 Dic *Fautum, Cautum*. 3 *Veo Neutra carento ſupinis*.

Connivet vi xique dabit nullumque ſupinum.

Foveo, fovi, ſotum, &c. 2 *Faveo, ſavi, ſautum, Caveo, cavi, cautum, Paveo, pavſi, pavere*.

Annotation.

Quod dat ui neutrale caret plerumque ſupino.

Polcit itum Valeo, Placeo, Careo, Liceoque,

pareoque, & Faceo, Lateo, Noceo, Dolſoque.

1 By Neuter Verbs here are underſtood ſuch as end in *O*, and are ſometimes read in *OR* ; as *Sileo, ſilui, ſilere. Studeo, ſtudiui, ſtudere. Timeo, timui, timere, &c.* 2 But *Valeo, Placeo, &c.* have *ui, ium*.

The Third Conjugation.

B O.

Bo bi tumque facit. 2 *Scabo, Lambo carento ſupinis*.

Orta Cubo cubui fleſtas, cubitumque ſupino.

Want pſi ptum Nubo, Scribo, quibus addito Sorbo.

1 *Bibo, bibi, bibitum, &c.* 2 *Scabo, ſcabere, Lambo, lambere*. 3 The Compounds of *Cubo*, which have *M* before *Bo*, are in the Third ; and theſe which want *M* in the firſt, as *Accumb-o-is, Accub-o-is*, and all of them have *ui itum*.

C O.

o ci ſtum vult. Vinco vici dato viſtum.

vult Dico dixi diſtum : Sic *ſeſtito Duco*.

Dat *Parco parſi parſum, atque pepercit itumque*.

1 *Parco, parſi, parſum, vel peperci, parcitum*.

C 2.

S C O.

S C O.

1 *Sco* muta in *vi tum*. 2 *Sed Pasco* dat tibi *pastum*.
 Dat per *itum* 3 *Agnosco*, *Cognosco*. 4 *Poposci* habeto
Posco; velut *Disco didici*, per *itumque* supino.
Compesco per *ui* dat *itum*, *dispescoque* par sit.
Conquinisco dabit *conquexi*, tolle supinum.
 Nil dat *Fatisco*, *Glisco*; 5 *Inceptivaque* verba.

1 *Cresco*, *crevi*, *cretum*, &c. 2 *Pavi*, *pastum*. 3 *Agnovi*, *agnitum*.
Cognovi, *cognitum*. 4 *Poposci*, *poscitum*. *Didisci*, *discitum*. 5 *Inceptive*
 Verbs denote Beginning or Increase, and end in *Sco*; as *Calesco*, I
 wax hot; *Frigesco*, I wax cold.

D O.

Do verto in *di sum*. *Rudo*, *Strido*, *carento* supinis.
 As *Scando*, *scandi*, *scansum*. *Edo*, *edi*, *esum*, &c.

Exceptions.

Dat *Cado* præterito *cecidî*, *casumque* supino.
 1 *Occido* sic *Recido* dant *casum*; 2 cætera non dant.
Cedo monophthongon *cessi* *cessumque* tenebit.
 At cum diphthongo formabit *Cado cecidî*
Casum: Sed 3 *soboles* *cidi* *cisumque*. *Pependi*
 Et *pensum* *Pendo* dat. *Pedo* *pepedit*, *itumque*.
Tendo *tetendit* habet, *tensum* *tentumque* frequenter.
Tundo facit *tutudi* *tunsum*: 4 *compositaque* *tusum*.
 5 *Pando* etiam *passum*. 6 *Natum* *Edo* format & *estum*:
Scindo dabit *scidi* *scissum*. *Fidi* quoque *fissum*
Findo dat. Ast *Fundo* *fudi* *fusumque* tenebit.
Si sum, dant *Ludo*, *Claudo* cum *Rodere*, *Plaudo*,
Divido cum *Vado*, *Rado* ceu *Ledere*, *Trudo*.
 7 *Natum* ex *do* *Ternæ* *didit* atque *ditum* dabit usque.
 Dic tamen *abscondi*, per *itum*. 8 Nil *Sido* requirit.

1 *Occido*, *occidi*, *occasum*, *Recido*, *recidi*, *recasum*. 2 All the other
 Compounds of *Cado* want the Supine; as *Incido*, *Accido*. 3 *Occido*
occidi, *occisum*, &c. 4 *Contundo*, *contudi*, *contusum*. 5 *Pando*, *pandi*
passum, vel *passum*. 6 *Comedo*, *comedi*, *comesum*, vel *comestum*. 7 The
 Compounds of *Do*, which are of the third Conjugation, have *didî*
ditum, as *Addo*, *addidî*, *additum*; but these of the first have *didî*, *da*
tum. See the Rule, *Do dedit* atque *datum*. 8 *Sido*, *fidere*, wanting
 the perfect and supine; yet its Compounds have *Sedî*, *sessum*, from
sedeo; as *Assido*, *assedi*, *assessum*, *Resido*, *resedi*, *resestum*.

G O, G U O.

1 *Go* vel *Guo*, *xi* *Humque* facit. 2 *Tamen* *ista* supinis
 N tollunt *Pingo*, *Stringo*, cum *Fingere* *Ringo*.

The Third Conjugation:

29

Pango facit tetigi tactum. 3 *Dat Ago egit & actum.*
A Sed Degeo, Satago, non admiscere lupinum.
Et rexi rectum, Pergo Surgoque, requirunt.
Ambigo nil format, cui Vergo jungere debes.
Vult Frango fregi fractum, Pegi pepigique.
Et panxi, pactum, pango capiet. Lego gi etum.
5 Negligo xi etum vult, Intelligo, Diligo, junde.
Dat Pungo pupugi, punxi, punctum venit inde.
In si sum Spargo, Mergo, Tergoque locabis.
Per xi xum Figo, Frigo, formata videbis.
Sed Clango, Ninggo, Sugo, ceu Lingit & Angit
Dant xi praterito, sed deficiente lupino.

1 *Rego, rexi, rectum, Extinguo, extinxi, extinctum, &c.* 2 *Pluxi-*
istum, &c. 3 *Also its Compounds, as Perago, peregi, peractum, Re-*
ligo, redegi, redactum. 4 *Degi, degere, Sategi, satagere.* 5 *Neglexi, ne-*
lectum, &c.

H O.

Ho xi etumque dabit; Traho cum Veho, sint tibi testes.

I O.

In Spicio, aut licio quod fit, petit exit & etum.
2 Elicui elicitum. 3 *Facit & facit, ecit & actum.*
Fodio dat fodi fossum. 4 *Fugi. fugitumque.*
Qui itum Cupio. 5 *Sapui sapitumque lupino.*
Dic Capiio cepi captum. Rapio rapui ptum.
Dat Pario peperit partum paritum. Quatioque
Dat quassi quassum: 6 Cussi cussum dato proli.
Meio facit Minxi mistum, olim Mingo ferebant.

1 *Verbs ending in Spicio, or Licio, have exi etum; as Aspicio,*
aspexi, aspectum, Allicio, allexi, allectum. 2 *Elicio hath elicui, elici-*
um. 3 *Facio, feci, factum, Jacio, jeci, jactum.* 4 *Fugio, fugi, fugi-*
um. 5 *Sapivi itum, long, or, Sapui itum, short.* 6 *Concutio, concus-*
sum, concussum, &c.

L O.

Lo, dat ui. 2 *Colo, Consulo & Occulo, dantur in ultum.*
Altum dic vel itum. 4 *Molitur molo.* 5 *Celloque calsum.*
Falla facit ceculi culsum. 6 *Pepuli dato pulsum;*
velli vel vulsi dat vulsum. Falso feselli
alsum. Sublatum dat Tollo sustulsi. Atque.
Fallo facit falli falsum. Sed flectito Psallo;
praterito psalli, nullo comitante lupino.

1 *Colo colui, Alo alui,* 2 *A general Rule cannot be given for the*
Tang lupine; Colo, consulo and oculo, have ultum; Colui, cultum, &c. 3 *Allo,*
C 3 alui,

The Third Conjugation.

alui, alium vel alitum. 4 Molui, molitum. 5 Gello, cellui, celsum: Callo, seculi, culsum. 6 Pello, pepuli, pulsum. 7 Vello, velli, vel vulsi, vulsum.

M O.

1 *Mo per ui dat itum. 2 Tremo ponitur absque supino. Dant 3 pſi ptum Demo. Promo cum Sumere, Como. Emi emptum dat Emo. pressi pressum Premo donat.*

1 *Fremo, fremui, fremidum. 2 Tremui, tremere. 3 Dempsi, demptum, vel demsi, demsum, &c. cum, vel sine P.*

N O.

Pono facit posui positum. Genui genitumque Gigno dat. Cerno crevi cretumque requirit. Fleſte Cano cecini cantum: 1 Compoſtaque centum, Et cinui. 2 Temno temſi temtumque ſupino. 3 Dic Sprevi ſpretum. Stravi vult ſternere ſtratum. Et Lino dat lini livi levive litumque. Fleſte Sino ſivi, atque ſitum formatum ſupinum.

1 *Pracino, pracinui, pracentum, &c. 2 Temſi, temtum, vel tempsi, temptum, cum, vel ſine P. 3 Sperno.*

P O.

1 *Po pſi ptumque facit. Rupi ruptum dabo Rumpo. Et Strepo dat ſtrepui pariter ſtreptumque requirit.*

1 *Carpo, carpi, carpiam, &c.*

Q U O.

Dat Coquo præterito coxi, coctumque ſupino. 1 Vult Linquo liqui tantum: compoſtaque liſtum.

1 *Liqui, linquere, wanting the Supine; but its Compounds have Liſtum, as Relinquo, reliqui, reliſtum, &c.*

R O.

Quero quaſivi quaſitum. Dat Tera trivi Et tritum. Atque tuſi latum Fero ſemper habebit. Atque Gero ſemper geſſi geſtumque tenebit.

Curro cucurvi curſum. Vix Furo præteritum dat.

Uro uſſi ac uſtum. 1 Verro ri ſi dato verſum.

Et Sero dat ſevi atque ſatum; 2 nata evit itumque:

Aſt erui atque ertum, cum planto haud ſignificariſ.

1 *Verri, vel verſi, verſum. 2 The Compounds of Sero, which change not the Signification of the Simple, have evi, itum, as Aſſero to ſow or plant near by, aſſevi, aſſum: But Aſſero, I affirm, aſſerui, aſſertum, and ſo of the reſt.*

The Fourth Conjugation.

31

S O.

So fvi situm. 2 Pinso suit indeque pistum.
Depso a depso. Viso visi absque supino.

1 *Facef-so fvi-situm, Capes-so fvi-situm, Laces-so fvi-situm*; from which Perfects, *vi* is often taken away; *Facefvi facessu vel facessi*; and also *it* from their Supines; as *Facefsum vel facessum. 2 Piusui insum, vel pistum. 3 Depso depui depere*, wanting the supine.

T O.

ti xum dant Flecto, Plecto. Sed xi xuit & xum
dant Necto & Pecto. Peto suscipit iuit & itum.
Stitto facit mijs missum. 1 Et Meto messuit essum.
Sterto tuit absque supino.

Nil neutrum Sisto: stitit atque stitum dato natis.
Sisto sed Activum stitit atque statum capit apte.

1 *Meto messui messum. 2 Stertui stertere. 3 Sisto*, when Neuter, hath either perfect nor supine; but its Compounds have *stii stitum*; *Resisto restiti restitum. 4 Sisto stiti statum*, when active.

V O.

at Vivo xi sum. Solvo solvique solutum;
Calvo calvi facit absque supino.
atque Lavo lavi lotum, dum tertia flectit.

U O.

Vult uo semper ui, dans utum. Vult Struo xi sum.
atque Pluo xi xum. 2 Pluo vi vel ui dat & utum.
Vultque Ruo ruitum: 4 dat utum proles tibi solum.
Nulla supina dabunt Metuo, Luo, Congruo, sicut.

Innuo cum 6 fociis, Cluo, Respuo, & Ingruo, junctis.

1 *Acuo acui acutum. 2 Pluo plui vel pluvi plutum. 3 Ruo rui ruitum.*
Diruo dirui dirutum. 5 These following have ui in the Perfect, and want the Supine; as Metuo metui metuere: 6 Innuo innui innuere.

X O.

Texo xui xum vult. Texo xuit indeque textum.
Nexo nexui nexum nexere; vel Nexo nexas primæ

The Fourth Conjugation.

præterito, dabit itum Quarta supino.

As Audio audiui auditum.

Exceptions.

Exceptions.

- 1 *Singultit vult singultum* : 2 *Sepelire sepultum*.
 3 *Vaneo dat venum. Venio veni dato ventum*.
Vincio dat vinxi vinctum : 4 *cui Sancio jungas*.
 5 *Vult Amicit xi sum vulgo* ; dat *ui*, simul *toi*.
 6 *Haurio si sum dat. Sepsi dat sepio septum* :
 Et pariter 7 *campsi campum sibi Cambio poscit*.

1 *Singultio singultivi singultum*. 2 *Sepelio sepelivi sepultum*. 3 *Vaneo venivi*, or rather *venii vanum*. 4 *Sanxi sanctum*, or *sancivi-ium*. 5 *Amicio amixi amictum*, or *amicui amievi amictum*. 6 *Hausi haustum*, or *haurivi hauritum* : 7 or *Cambio-vi-ium*.

- 1 *Dat Salio salui saltum* : 2 *sed nata per ultum*.
Sancio si sartum. Farsi dat Parcio sartum.
Sentio dat sensi sensum : sic *Raucio rausi*
Rausum donabit. Fulsi dat Fulcio fultum.
Ex Pario 3 *natum*, per *ui* *mutatur & ertum*.
Comperio, Reperitque tamen vi poscit, & ertum.

1 *Salio (to Salt) Salivi salitum only* ; but *Salio (to leap or jump)*
Salui saltum, or *salivi-ium*. 2 *Insilio insilui insultum*. 3 *Aperio aperui*
apertum.

Nil Ferio donat. Nil dant meditantia verba.
Parturio, Esurio, vi tum dant Nupturioque.

Compound Verbs.

Compositum simplexque modo flectuntur eodem.

As *Vinco vici victum* : *Devinco devici devictum*.

Exceptions.

- 1 *Quam simplex geminar, composito non geminatur*
Syllaba. 2 *Sed proles ex Do, Sto Poscoque, Disco*,
Præteritum geminant: nec non 3 *Præcurro Repungo*.
 4 *Principium ullius nunquam duplicabo supini*.

1 *The Syllable which in the Perfect of a simple Verb is doubled,*
is not doubled in its Compounds ; as *Tendo tetendi, Attendo attendi*,
&c. 2 *Do dedi, Addo addidi, Sto steti, Asto astiti, Posco poposci, Repos-*
co reposposci, Disco didici, Didisco dedidici. 3 *Curro cucurri, Præcurro præ-*
cucurri ; also the other Compounds of *curro* with Prepositions ; *Re-*
pungo Repupugi. 4 *As Cucurri cursum, not Cucursum, &c.*

- 1 *A quoties mutatur in I, per E pone supina*.
 2 *Tolle Habeo, 3 Do, Go, Sapio, Salio, Statuoque*.

1 When

1 When *A* in the Simple, is changed into *I* in the Compound ; as *Facio*, *Efficio*, such Compounds have *E* in the Supine ; as *Factum*, *Efficatum*, &c. 2 *Habeo habitum*, *Inhibeo inhibitum*. 3 Also Verbs in *Do* and *Go*, as *Cado casum*, *Occido occasum*, *Ago actum*, *Redigo redactum*, *Sapio sapitum*, *Desipio desipitum*, *Salio saltum*, *Infilio insultum*, *Statuo Statutum*, *Instituo institutum*. Also *Placero placitum*, *Displicero displicitum*.

Præteritis quæcunque carent, spoliato supinis.

Verbs in OR.

1 Præteritum nullum format verbum, quod in *or* fit ; Mutuo participans dat præteritum tamen illi : Huic *Sum* live *sui* semper conjungere debes.
2 Activum verbum, si desit, fingere oportet.

1 Passive Verbs want the perfect Tense ; but this is supplied with the perfect Participle, and the auxiliary Verb *Sum* or *Fui* ; as *Amor amatus*, *sum* vel *fui*, &c. 2 In Verbs which have no Active, (such as Deponents) we must fancy a regular active ; as *vereo* *verui* *veritum*, and from *veritum* to form *veritus*, by changing *M* into *S*.

Exceptions from the 2d Conjugation.

Dat *Fateor fassus*, *Confessus Confiteor*que.
Vult Reor usque *ratus*. *Miserevi* flecte *misertus*.

Exceptions from the 3d Conjugation.

Vult Labor lapsus. *Nanciscor nactus* habebit.
Oblitusque obliuiscor. *Gradior dato gressus*.
Et *questus* 1 *Queror*. Atque *Fruor fructus fruitusque*.
Dic *Patior passus*. *Perpeffus perpetior* vult.
Et *Nitor nifus*, *nixusve*. *Sequor*que *secutus*.
Utor in usus abit. *Format Loquor* usque *locutus*.
2 *Expergisci experrectus*. *Pactusque Paciscor*.
Ultiscor formes ultus. *Fessus*que *Fatiscor*.
Comminiscor erit *commentus*, Sic *Adipiscor*
Format adeptus : huic *Proficiscor* junge *profectus*.
Aptus Apiscor habet. *Nascor natusque* tenebit.
Vult Orior ortus. *Morior* sic *mortuus* optat.

1 *Queror questus* ; but *Quaror* *quasitus*. 2 *Expergiscor experrectus*.

Exceptions from the 4th Conjugation.

Metior exoptat 1 *mensus*. vult *Ordior orsus*,
Et nunc *orditus* profert. *Assentior* autem
Assensus vult. *Experior*que *expertus* habebit.
Oporior facit *opertus* ; *Plautoque* 2 *peritus*.

1 Or *Metius*. 2 For *Operitus*.

• Irregu-

Irregular Verbs.

1 *Gaudeo cum Soleo, Fit, Fidit, Mæret & Audet*, Passivum dant præteritum: 2 sed utrumque creabunt *Suesco, Caret, Furo, Prandet, Nubit* 3 *Miseretque. Cano, Piget, Tadet, Pudet & Licet*: Addito *Poto, Et Libet, & Titubo, Placeo*, reliquis volo jungi.

1 *Gavissus, Solitus, Fastus, Fissus, Mæstus, Ausus sum*. 2 *Survivi, vel Suetus sum*, & sic de cæteris. 3 *Miserui vel misertum est*. Sic *Piget, Pudet, Licet, Libet, Tadet, & perasum est*.

Not. *Vapulo, Vaneo, Fio, Exulo, Nubo, Liceo*. These have a passive Signification, under an active Termination, as *Vapulo*, to be whipt, &c.

Defective Verbs.

Nil formant *Vescor, Liqueo, Medeor, Reminiscor, Præverior, Ringor, Divortor, Diffiteorque*.

These want the perfect, and have an active Signification under a passive Termination; as *Vescor*, I eat, &c.

Aio, ais, ais. Pl. aiunt. Imp. Aiebam, bas, bas, bamus, batis, bant. Imperat. Ai. Subj. Aias, aiat. Pl. Aiatis, aiant.

Inquam vel inquit, quis, quis, quimus, quitis, quiunt. Imp. Inquirebat, bant. Perf. Inquisti Fut. Inquires, inquiet. Imperat Inque, inquito.

Edo, to Eat, sequentia a sum mutuatur, Es, est, estis, esto, este, estote, esset, esset, essetis, essent, esse; Pariter in Compositis Comedo comes, comest.

Apoge apagete. i. e. abduc, abducite.

Ave, avete, aveto, avetote, avebis, averet. Similiter Salve.

Cedo, cedite, i. e. Dic vel da; dicite vel date.

Faxo vel Faxim, Faxis, Faxit, Faxint.

Forem, es, et, emus, etis, ent, fore, i. e. futurum esse.

Ovat, Ovans. Quaso, quasumus.

Odi, Capi, Memini, Novi, have only the Tenses in *ram, rim, sem, ro, se*, only *Memini* hath in the Imperative *memento mementote*. These four perfect Tenses have both the Signification of the Present and Perf. as *Odi*, I hate, or have hated, and so of the rest.

These first Persons *Dor, For, Der*, are not in use.

For *dice, duce, Face, Fere*, we say, *dic, duc, fac, fer*; but the Compounds of *Facio*, which change *a* into *i*, have *E*; as *Effice, refice, &c.*

Species or Kinds of Verbs.

Verbs, in respect of Form, are *Primitive*; as *Lego*, I read; or *Derivative*, of which there are five Kinds.

1. *Inceptives* in *Sco*, formed from the second Person of the Present; as *Calesco*, I wax hot.

2. *Frequen-*

2. *Frequentatives* for the most Part in *TO*, formed from the latter *Supine*; as *Clamito* I cry often: *Leſio*, I read often.
 3. *Desideratives* in *rio*, formed from the latter *Supine*; as *Scripturio*, I desire to write.
 4. *Diminutives* in *illo*; as *Sorbillo*, I sup a little.
 5. *Imitatives* in *isso*; as *Gracisso*, I imitate the Greek.
- Obs. *Inceptives* are of the third Conjugation. *Desideratives* of the fourth; and the rest of the first.

Of Points and Notes.

So many Verbs as are either express'd or understood in a Sentence, so many Points there must be in it.

Comma [,] is the shortest Stop, and is used after the more imperfect Parts of a Sentence belonging to the same Noun or Verb.

Semicolon [;] is a Note of somewhat longer Breathing, and is mainly used, when doubtful or opposite Things are express'd.

Colon [:] is a Note of suspending the Voice yet longer, and not the perfect Part of a Sentence, the whole Sense being not yet finished.

A *Period* or *full Stop* [.] is a Note of longest Breathing, and is put after every complete Sentence where the Sense is fully finished.

A *Point of Interrogation* [?] is used when a Question is asked.

A *Point of Exclamation* or *Admiration* [!] is used when we express any Thing with Wonder.

Parenthesis () incloseth one Sentence within the Bosom of another, which would continue complete, although the inclosed Sentence were wanting.

A *Crochet* [] includes a Word or Sentence explaining what went before.

An *Apostroph* ['] is used when a Letter is cast out, as *Dixit* for *existit*; and is often used to denote the Gen. Case, as my *Brother's* Book.

Hypphen [-] is used to divide the several integral Parts of a Compound Word, as *Pale-face*, *Sun-burnt*: And being placed at the End of a Line, it denotes, that (for Want of Room) some Part of that Word is carried to the Beginning of the next Line: No Letters of a Syllable being separated.

Diarefsis [..] is used when one Syllable is made two; as *Evoluisse*, *evoluisse*.

Induction [^] is used to bring in a Word interlined.

Quotation ["] is used in the Margin, when a Sentence is quoted from another Author.

This Note [`] is used to distinguish Adverbs from Nouns; as *Ubi*, *Unde*.

This Note [^] is used, 1. Over Ablatives in *a*, and Genitives in *us*, as *Pennæ*, *Frustris*. 2. Over Syllables long by Nature, as *Legere* the Perfect, and Future Passive. 3. Over Words contracted by *syncope*; as *amasti*, for *amavisti*; *deum*, for *deorum*. 4. Over *Ergo* when it is taken for *Causa*.

Of

Of Capital Letters.

Every Verse, Sentence, Title, Proper Name, and Adjectives derived from Proper Names, must begin with a Capital Letter; and frequently Names of Offices, and Arts. In other Cases, use smaller Letters.

Figures belonging to Words.

Prothefis, adds to the Beginning; as *gnatus* for *natus*.
Apharefis, takes from the Beginning; as *pone* for *depone*.
Syncope, takes from the Middle; as *novi* for *novisti*.
Epenthesis, adds in the Middle; as *repperit* for *reperit*.
Apocope, takes from the End; as *dic* for *dice*.
Paragoge, adds to the End; as *dicier* for *dici*.
Crafsis, contracts two Syllables into one; as *Phaton* for *Phaeton*.
Diaresis, divides one Syllable into two; as *Sylva* for *Sylva*.
Metathesis, changes the Place of a Letter; as *Flandre* for *Flanders*.
Antithesis, changes the Letter itself; as *faciundum* for *faciendum*.

SYNTAX.

The First Concord.

Mobile vult fixi Casum, Numerumque, Genusque.

The Adjective agrees with the Substantive in Gender, Number and Case; as *Bonus Puer*, *Bona Penna*, *Bonum Pomum*.

The Second Concord.

Casu conveniunt eadem signantia fixa.

Two (or more) Substantives signifying the same Thing, agree in Case; as *Regina Anna*, *Vidi Reginam Annam*.

Appendix.

*Mobile quadrabit fixo, fixum quoque fixo,
 Si mediet substans verbum, Gestusve, Vocansve.*

The Adjective and Substantive agree, or two Substantives signifying the same Thing, although a Substantive Verb, or of Gesture, or of Calling come between; as *Penna est bona*, *Regina vocatur Anna*.

Verba Substantiva; *Sum, Vio, Forem, Existo*. Verba Gestus; *Dormio, Cubo, Incedo, Curro, Jaceo*. Verba Vocandi; *Nominor, Appellor, Dicor, Vocor, Nuncupor*; & iis similia; *Scribor, Salutor, Habeor, Existimor*.

The Third Concord.

Et Genus & Numerum Referens præeuntis habebit.

The Relative *Qui, quæ, quod*, agrees with a Substantive going before, in Gender and Number; as *Puer qui discit, Mulier quæ cantat, Animal quod currit.*

Inter fixa duo, Referens quadrabit utrivis.

A Relative, between two Substantives of a diverse Gender, may agree with either; as, *Est animal quod, or, quem vocamus hominem, Stella quæ, or qui Phaeton dicitur.*

Est referens neutrum, sensum cum respicit omnem.

When a whole Sentence stands for the Antecedent, the Relative is Neuter; as *Quod beatum isti ducunt, uxorem nunquam habui.*

The Case of the Relative dependeth on the following Verb; as *Regina quæ imperat, Regina cui paremus, Regina quam bonora mus.* See the New Method.

The Fourth Concord.

Verbum personam recti numerumque tenebit.

A Verb of the Finite Mood agrees with the Nom. in Number and Person; as *Ego lego, Tu legis, Præceptor docet.*

A Verb between two Nominatives of a diverse Number, may agree with either; as *Omnia pontus erat, or erant.*

A Noun of the Singular Number signifying more than one, may have a Verb Sing. or Plur. as *Turba ruit, or ruunt.*

Quintus persona præponitur usque secunda.

All Vocatives are of the Second Person, and so must be placed before the second Person of a Verb; as *Amice veni.*

Ante volunt quartum verba Infinita tenere.

A Verb of the Infinitive Mood hath the Accus. before it; as *Dei cuncti Regem adventare.* The Nom. before the Verb may be made an Acc. and the Verb put in the Infinitive leaving out *quod* or *ut*; as *Gaudeo quod tu bene vales; Gaudeo te bene valere.*

Annotations on Concord.

Coniunctæ voces pluralia verba repossunt.

Two or more Substantives singular (having the Conjunctions *et, ac, atque, &c.* or the Prep. *cum* between them) will have a Verb, Adj. or Relative Plur. as *Petrus & Joannes ludunt, Pater & Mater sunt irati, Rex & Regina qui imperant sunt invidi.*

Plurali verbo prior persona coheret.

A Verb Plural agrees with the Nom. of the first Person, rather than second; and with the second rather than third; as *Ego & tu studemus, Tu & ille studetis.*

Mobili præcipuo Genèri plurale coheret.

The Adj. Plur. agrees in Gender with the Substantive Masculine, rather than Feminine; and with the Feminine, rather than Neuter; as *Pater & Mater sunt irati, Lena & Scortum sunt impudica.*

Si Fixa absque anima fuerint, vult Mobile neutrum.

But if the Substantives signify Things without Life, the Adj. is often in the Neuter; as *Calamus, Charta & Attramentum sunt necessaria*.
Quo casu rogito, tu respondebis eodem.

The Answer is put in the same Case with the Question, *Quis, quid;* as *cui pares?* Resp. *Regina, quam vides?* Resp. *Reginam.*

Atque Modos similes connectit copula casus.

These Conjunctions (*et, ac, que, atque, nec, neque, seu, five, aut, vel*), couple the same Cases and Moods; as *Sede & lege. Amo Patrem & Matrem.*

Junguntur verbis Adverbia participisque.

Adverbs are joyned to Verbs or Participles; as *Bene scribis, temere judicant.*

The Genitive Governed.

Of Substantives governing the Genitive.

Unum Substantivum aliud regit in Genitivo,
 Sed rei diversæ: Sic testis *Gloria mundi.*

One Substantive governs another (signifying a different Thing) in the Genitive; as *Frustrum panis, Liber praeceptoris.*

Mobile seu Referent, si neutrum, vult Genitivum.

An Adjective or Relative, in the Neuter Gender, may have a Genitive; as *Multum laboris, Quantum pecuniae.*

After *Meum, Tuus, Sui, Noster, Vester*, the Genitive of their Primitives *Mei, Tui, Sui, Nostri, Vestri*, are understood, and yet Adjectives agreeing with them are express'd; as *Meum (Sup. mei) Solius peccatum corrigi non potest. Ex tuo (Sup. tui) ipsius animo conjecturam feceris.* We say also *Arma illius, (Sup. viri) Pater hujus, (Sup. pueri).*

1 In patrio, aut sexto, cum fixo Mobile ponas,
 Post aliud Fixum: 2 poterit quoque Mobile jungi
 Alterutri Fixo: 3 quarto Fixumque videbis.

1 One Substantive governs another, with an Adjective of praise or dispraise in the Genitive or Ablative; as *Puer proba indolis, or proba indole; Puer dura cervicis, or dura cervice.* 2 The Adjective may agree with either of the Substantives; as *Petrus est acuti ingenii, or acutus ingenio.* 3 The last Substantive is often put in the Accusative; as *Puer pulcher vultum, Faemina candida collum.*

Adjectives Governing the Genitive.

Mobile significans active dat Genitivum.

An Adjective of an active Signification governs the Genitive; of this Sort are these denoting *Desire, Knowledge, Skill, Ignorance, Guiltiness, Innocency;* as *Cupidus auri, Peritus belli, Doctus Grammatica, Ignarus lectionis, Conscius sceleris, Integer vita.*

Adj. desiderii; *Ambitiosus, Avarus, Avidus, Cupidus:* Scientiae, *Callidus, Certus, Doctus, Docilis, Gnavus, Memor, Peritus, Praescius, Praesagus:* Ignorantiae, *Anxius, Dubius, Ignarus, Immemor, Imperitus:* Reatus, Con-

(cious,

ius, Convictus, Manifestus: Innocentia, Innocens, Innoxius, Insons, Inter-
er. Item quædam in ax & us; ut Capax, Edax, Ferrax, Fugax, Petax,
max, Fugiens, Patiens. Huc refer Compos, Impos, Emulus, Munificus,
areus, Prodigus, Providus, Profusus, Securus.

dant gradus Exsuperans, & Partitiva secundum.

Superlative and partitive Adjectives require the Gen. plur. with which they agree in Gender; as *Unus fratrum, Nulla Sororum, Quod animalium.* And if the Gender of the Genitive plural be different from the Gender of the Substantive before the Partitive Adjective, then it is more elegant, to make the Adjective agree in Gender with the former Substantive; as *Leo est fortissimus Animalium, Rosa est pulcherrima Florum.*

Partitive Nouns signify Part of many, or many by Parts; as *Alius, Alter, Uter, Neuter, Quis, Aliquis, Nemo, Nullus, Omnis, Multi, Pauci, Quisque, Unus, Duo, Tres, &c. Primus, Secundus, &c.*

Sometimes, after Partitives, we use *de, e, ex, or inter*; as *Unus Fratrum, or de, e, ex Fratribus, or inter Fratres.*

Verbs Governing the Genitive.

dant patrium Satago, Misereri, cum Miseresco.

Satago, Misereor and Miseresco, require the Gen. as Suarum rerum Satago, Misereor tui, Miserescite Regis: But Miseror hath the Acc. as
ortem miseratur iniquam.

accuso, Damno, Laudo; contraria junge,
criminis aut poenæ; dant sextum, sive secundum.

Verbs of *Accusing, Condemning, Praising*; also *Excusing, Acquitting, Rebuking*, require the Accus. of the Person, with the Gen. or Abl. of the Crime; as *Accuso, Condemno, Absolvo te furti, or furto; Laudo, reprehendo te probitatis, or probitate.*

Verba Accusandi; Accuso, Ago, Alligo, Arcesso, Arguo, Desero, In-
so. Excusandi; Excuso, Pargo, Expurgo. Damnandi; Damno, Con-
damno, Multo, Convinco. Absolvendi; Absolvo, Solvo, Libero, Pargo.
laudandi; Laudo, Miror, Probo, Commendo. Vituperandi; Vitupero,
irripio, Reprehendo, Increpo.

est cum composito, & Refert connecte secundo.

Est (pro pertinet) also Interest, and Refert require the Gen. as Liber
Præceptoris, Pecus est Melibæi, Interest, Refert, Regis. Interest and Refert
require these Ablatives, Mea, Tua, Sua, Nostra, Vestra, Cuius. And Est
these Nominatives, Meum, Tuum, Suum, Nostrum, Vestrum.

penitet & Tadet, Miseret, Pudet & Piget, optant
accusativum Personæ cum Genitivo.

These 5 Verbs require the Acc. of the Person with the Gen. of the Thing; as *Penitet, Pudet me Peccati; Piget, Tadet me Vita; Miseret*
me tui. Or the Gen. may be changed into an Infinitive; as Penitet
me peccati, or peccasse, &c.

Verba Obliviscor, Reminiscitur atque Recordor,
Et Memini, Memoror, patrium quantumve requirunt.

These 5 Verbs require the Gen. or Acc. as *Obliviscor*, *Reminiscor*,
Recordor, *Lectiois*, or *lectionem*.

Adverbs Governing the Genitive.

Temporis atque Loci, Quantique Adverbia quædam,
Exoptant patrium : dic, *venimus illius Ergo*.

Adverbs of Time, Place and Quantity, also *Ergo* for Cause, require the Gen. of Time ; as *Nunc*, *Tunc temporis* ; *Interea loci*. Of Place ; as *Longe*, *Nusquam*, *Minime gentium*. Of Quantity ; as *Abunde*, *Affasim*, *Partim*, *Nimis*, *Satis* ; *Parum vini*. Note, *En*, *Ecce*, have the Nom. or Acc. after them. *Ab*, *Ob*, *Pro*, *Heu*, *Hem*, may have the Nom. Acc. or Voc. after them ; *Hæc*, and *Va*, the Dat.

The Dative Governed.

The Dative after EST.

Dant substans Verbum, fixo comitante, Dativum.

Est (pro habeo) requires the Dat. of the Person; with a Nom. of the Thing ; as *Est mihi liber*, *Sunt nobis penna*.

Dant binos Ternos, *Sum*, *Duco*, *Do*, similesque.

Est (pro assero) also *Duco*, *Do*, *Verto*, *Habeo*, *Dono*, *Tribuo*, require two Dat. the first of the Person, the second of the Thing ; as *Regina est nobis præsidiis*, *Quod aliis vitio vertis, id tibi ne laudi duxeris*.

The Dative after Verbs, and Adjectives.

Ternum vox quævis acquisitiva requirit.

All Verbs, and many Adj. may have a Dat. Case of the Person or Thing, which receiveth any Profit or Disprofit, and these Kind of Verbs and Adj. are said to be put *Acquisitively*. Verbs ; as *Malefacio nemini*, *Benefacito omnibus*, *Cede majori*, *Conserva mihi hunc librum*, *Narra mihi historiam*, *Non omnibus dormio*. *Tibi aras*, *tibi seris*, *tibi occat*, *tibi metis*, *Cano progressui*, or *receptui* ; *Vitio dominabitur Argis*, *Nocet nemini*. But *Lado* requires the Acc. as *Lado neminem*. Adjectives, as *Benignus omnibus*, *Fidus amicis*, *Gratus cuique*, *Utilis rei-publicæ*, *Molestus amico*, *Perniciosus patriæ*, *Obnoxius salutis*, *Inestus hostibus*, *Gravis stomacho*, *Secundum nulli*.

Hæc casum ternum cupiunt, quandoque Secundum :

Affinis, *Similis*, *Communis*, *par propriusque*,
Finitimus, *Fidus*, *Conterminus atque Superstes*,
Consciis & Sociis, *Conformis sive propinquus*,
Et Vicinus, *Amicus*, averti jungi his *Alienus*.

These Adjectives require commonly the Dat. and but seldom the Gen. as *Similis patris*, or *patri*; *Consciū Sceleris*, or *Sceleris*; *Alius consilii*, or *consilio*.

Multa regunt Ternum quæ constant Præposituris;

scilicet *Ante*, *Sub*, *In*, *Post*, *Præ*, *Super*, *Inter*, *Ad*, *Ob*, *Con*.

Verbs compounded with *ante*, *sub*, *in*, &c. require a Dat. as *Ante-illis omnibus*, *Meo subestis imperio*, *Insidet equo*, *Postponit pecuniam famam*, *Arripuit mihi librum*, *Parentes suis liberis sape supersunt*, *Interesse sacra-ncioni*, *Affidet mihi*, *Nocturnum studium salutis obest*, *Componere magna parvis*. Some of these Verbs have also the Acc. as *Antecello*, *An-tero*, *Incedo*, because the Prepositions wherewith they are compoun- Acc. ed govern the Acc.

Ternum donabunt Imperfonalia verba.

Impersonal Verbs require the Dat. as *Conferi*, *Contingit*, *Stat*, *Dolet*, *venit*, *Præstat*, *Restat mihi*.

Dicito sed *Spektat*, *res Pertinet*, *Attinet ad me*.

These 3 Impersonal Verbs have the Acc. with *ad*, as *Hic liber at- net*, *pertinet*, *spektat ad me*.

Ternum pro quarto, aut sexto cum præposituris-
donimus; *It Clamor Cælo* pro more poetæ.

The Poets often use the Dat. for the Acc. or Abl. with a Prepo-
sition, as *It clamor Cælo*, for *ad Cælum*. *Nec cernitur ulli*, for *ab ullo*.

In bilis, *ac in dus*, *poscunt nonnulla Dativum*.

Verbals in *bilis*, and Futures in *du*, require the Dat. as *Pax optabi- omnibus*, *Impenetrabilis armis*, *Rex amandus omnibus*, *Flendus mihi*.

Quadam, *more patrum*, *cupiunt Adverbia Ternum*.

Some Adverbs require the Dat. after the Manner of the Adject-
ives from whence they are derived, as *Petrus facit inutiliter sibi*, *Canit- militer huic*; for *inutilis*, *similis* require the Dat.

The Accusative Governed.

Dativum verbum post se Quartum retinebit.

Verbs of an active Signification govern the Acc. as *Time Deumri- generare parentes*, *Loquere pauca*. Sometimes a Word materially taken, as *Flecte penna*, *Conjuga Amo*; or the whole Phrase after the Verb put for the Acc. as *Scin ubi sit frater meus*, *Nostin quota sit hora*.

Quartum Neutra regunt, *active sumpta*, *frequent*.

Neuter Verbs put for Actives require the Acc. as *Quem hic manes*, *pro expectas*, *Corydon ardebat Alexin*, *pro Vehementer amabas*.

Cognatis Quartum sermonis Neutra tenabunt.

Neuter Verbs govern the Acc. of a near Signification; especially when an Adj. is joyned with it, as *Curro cursum*, *Vivo vitam-jucundam*, *Ita iter longum*. Or the Acc. may be changed into an Abl. as *Vivo- vitam hilarem*, or *vita hilari*.

Accusativum Quanti verbum omne requirit.

Any Verb, whether Active, Neuter, &c. can govern the Acc. of Quantity; as *Multum tremo, Nil miror, Homo homini quid prastat.*

Quantum sic quadam Græcorum more tenebunt.

The Poets make Passive and Neuter Verbs govern the Accus. in Imitation of the Greek; as *Petrus rubet faciem. Vulneratur capus. Truncatur brachium.*

Compositum verbum casum dat præposituræ.

Many Verbs govern the Acc. or Abl. by virtue of the Preposition wherewith they are compounded, as *Adeamus Scholam. Omni spe decidit, Exeo, egredior domum, or domo, for e, ex, and extra in Composition have the same Power. The Preposition may also be repeated after the Verb; as Adeamus ad Scholam. Exivit ex Urbe.*

Celo, Rogo, & Doceo, varios jungunt sibi Quartos: Sed Passiva regunt unum tantummodo Quartum.

Celo, and Verbs of asking, as *Rogo, Oro, Obsecro, Peto, Posco, Postulo*; also of Teaching; as *Doceo, Dedoceo, &c.* require two Acc. the first of the Person, the second of the Thing; as *Doceo te Grammaticam. Rogo præceptorem veniam. Celavit me librum.* Their passive Verbs have only the Acc. of the Thing, the Accusative of the Person being changed into a Nom. as *Rogo te veniam, tu rogaris a me veniam. Doceo discipulos Grammaticam, discipuli docentur Grammaticam. Supplicio* governs the Dat. by Reason of its Composition.

Dant quartum Deceat, Juvat & Delectat, Oportet.

These 4 Verbs require the Acc. of the Person, with the Infinitive; as *Juvat, delectat me studere.* At more Græco cum Dat. as *Quando ista tibi Juvat.*

Præterit & Fallit, Latet & Fugit, adjice quarto.

These 4 Verbs have also the Acc. but want the Infinitive; as *Non præterit, quam sit difficile. Non me fugit.*

Of the Infinitive Mood.

Verbo finito Modus infinitus adhæret; Mobilibusque etiam subjungi sæpius optat.

Infinitives are governed by Verbs, or Adjectives; as *Cupio scire. Vereor dicere. Cupidus scire. Dignus amari.*

Of Participles, Gerunds and Supines.

Verbum Participans sequitur, primumque Supinum Active signans: pariterque Gerundia jungit.

Participles, Gerunds and Supines govern the same Case that their Verbs govern; as *Repetens endi, -endo, -endum; Repetitur, repetituræ lectionem*, because we say *repeto lectionem.*

Mobile vel Fixum regit id quod definit in DI.

The Gerunds in *DI* are governed of Adjectives and Substantives as *Cupidus discendi. Tempus legendi.*

In D

In DO præcedunt *In, Ab, Ex, Cum, De*, similesque.

The Gerunds in *Do* are governed of *In, ab, ex, cum, de*; as *vaco a scribendo, De vivendo, In legendo*. Or the Prep. may be understood; as *Sum defessum legendo, Disces scribere scribendo*.

In DUM finitis *Ad, Ob, Inter & Ante*, præibunt.

The Gerunds in *Dum* are governed of *ad, ob, inter, ante*; as *ad scribendum*; but more ornately, *Scribendi gratia. Inter cenandum, Ante domandum*.

DUMque, necesse notans, petit, est comitante, Dativum.

When the Gerund in *Dum* denotes Necessity, it is made by *est* with a *Dat.* as *Legendum est mihi. Moriendum est omnibus*.

Of Supines.

Verbis, quæ motum signant, prius adde Supinum.

The first supine followeth a Verb of Motion; as *Eo piscatum, Eo transum*.

Mobilibus subsunt bene posteriora supina.

The latter supine followeth an Adj. as *Turpe dictu, Indignum auditu*.

Of Time.

Da sextum casum, si tu per Quando rogaris.

The Noun of Time answering to the Question, *When?* is put in the Abl. as *Quando venit Rex?* Resp. *Die Saturni, hora Septima*.

Quamdiu amat Quartum, quandoque reponito Sextum.

The Noun of Time answering to the Question, *How long?* is put in the Acc. and but seldom in the Abl. as *Quamdiu studuisti?* Resp. *duas horas, or duobus horis*: or we may say *Studui per duas horas*.

Of Place.

Post Ubi da Patrio nomen: 2 sed nomina poscunt. Sextum, si Ternæ, vel sint Pluralia tantum.

1 The proper Name of a City or Town answering to the Question, *Where?* is put in the Gen. as *Ubi est Rex?* *Roma, Londini, Edinburgi*. 2 But if the Name of a City or Town be of the third Declension, or want the singular Number, then it is put in the Abl. as, *Ubi est Rex?* Resp. *Athenis, Carthagine or Carthagini, Rure or Rustici*. Also these, *Militia, Belli, Domi, Humi*, follow this Rule.

Quæstio si fuerit per Quo, tunc ponito Quartum.

The proper Name of a City or Town answering to the Question, *Whither?* is put in the Acc. as, *Quo ivit Rex?* Resp. *Romam, Londinium, Carthaginem, Athenas, Parisos*. Also *ivit domum, Rust*.

Responde

Responde Sexto, si *Qua*, sive *Unde* rogaris.

The proper Name of a City or Town answering to the Question, *Which way*, or *Whence*? is put in the Abl. as *Qua* ivit? unde venit Rex? Resp. Roma, Londino, Edinburgo, Carthagine, Athenis, Parisiis. Also venit Rure, Domo. We say also, venit Edinburgum Londino, or per Londinum.

Obs. 1. The Names of Cities or Towns belonging to the foresaid Rules admit a Preposition, if you add an Adj. or *Urbs*, or *Oppidum* to them; as *In Opulento Londino natus est. Profectus est ad doctas Athenas. Ivit ad domum paternam. Est in Urbe Londino.*

Obs. 2. Any other Name of Place or Country, Island, River, Hill, &c. seldom wants a Prep. as *Rex est in Scotia, Anglia. Caesar pervenit ad Rhenum, ad Aenam. Ivit ad Templum, ad Forum. Est in Foro, Templo, Cubiculo, &c.*

Of Distance of Place.

Vult Quantum Sextumve, loci Distantia, casum.

The Distance from Place to Place, is put in the Acc. or Abl. as *Glasgwa distat Edinburgo triginta milliaria, or milliariibus.*

Of Prepositions.

A Preposition is so called, because it is placed before the Case which it governs; except *Usque*, *Tenu* and *Versus*.

1. Vult *Ad* cum sociis Quantum: 2. velut *Absque* Latinum.

1 These govern the Acc. *Ad*, *apud*, *ante*, *adversum* vel *adversus*, *eis*, *citra*, *circa* vel *circum*, *circiter*, *contra*, *erga*, *extra*, *intra*, *inter*, *infra*, *supra*, *juxta*, *ob*, *pone*, *propter*, *prope*, *per*, *prater*, *post*, *penes*, *secus*, *secundum*, *trans*, *ultra*, as *Venit ad forum. Prandet apud Patrem. &c.*

2 These govern the Abl. *a*, *ab*, *absque*, *abs*, *cum*, *coram*, *clam*, *de*, *e*, *ex*, *pro*, *pra*, *palam*, *sine*, *procul*, *tenu*. As *A pueritia. Ab illo. Abs quovis homine, &c.*

Sub, *Super*, *In*, *Subter*; Quantum Sextumve requirunt.

These govern the Acc. or Abl. under various Significations; for which see the New Method.

The Ablative Governed.

A comitante vel *ab*, dant Sextum plurima Verba.

Passive, Neuter, and also some active Verbs require the Ablative with *a*, or *ab*, as *Amor a Patre. Osculor a Matre. Accepi ab illo. Distat ab Urbe. Audiui hoc a Matre.* But the Poets often change this Ablative into a Native, as *nec cernitur ulli*, for *ab ullo. Eripuit, surripuit mihi Librum, for a me.*

Note. Some Adjectives follow this Rule, with the Preposition expressed or understood; as *Integer a vitiis. Castus a venere. Natus, Satus, Ortus, Editus, Sanguine Divum, or ex sanguine Divum, Also, poculum ex auro,*

Instrumenta dabis Sexto, Caufamque, Modumque.

Note. The Cause and Manner sometimes admit a Preposition; as *pallidus metu*, or *pro metu*: Also *ob* or *propter metum*. *Magna cum modestia loquitur*.

Adjectives, and Verbs of Plenty or Want require commonly the Abl. and sometimes the Gen. as *Dives pecoris*. *Plenus vini*, or *vino*. *Expers fraudis*, or *fraude*. *Purus sceleris* or *scelere*. *Abundat divitiis*. *Liber scates erroribus*. *Vacat culpa*. *Ego*, *Indigeo aris*, or *are*.

supra, *Indignus, Dignus, Contentus, Præditus, Orbis*
Ext Vacuus, Cassus; dant Sextum live Secundum.

Abundant sextum Fungor, Potior, Fruor, Utor, Abutor, indigeo, Careo, Vescor, Beo, Victito, Pascor.

Da Pretium Sexto: 2 Nonnunquam rite Secundo.

Verba

Verba Emendi; Emo, Comparo; Vendendi; vendo, venundo, vancor.
Æstimandi; Æstimo, Curo, Facio, Pendo, Duco.

Mobile mensuræ dat Quartum, five Latinum.

Altus, Crassus, Densus, Longus, Latus, Profundus, govern the Measure of a Thing in the Acc. or Abl. as *Turris alta trecentos pedes*, or *trecentis pedibus*: *Hic liber est crassus duos digitos*, or *duobus digitis*.

Mensuræ excessum, Sexto solummodo profer.

The Excess of Measure is only put in the Abl. after an Adj. or Verb; as *Excedo te digito*. *Sum Longior te capite*. Item *Modico doctior*. *Digito lato te Procerior*.

Sextum da Medio gradui: Pretiosus auro.

The Comparative Degree governs the Abl. as *Candidior nive*, or *quam nix est*; but more ornately *Candidior nive*.

Sed Medius, dictus de binis, dat Genitivum.

But a Comparative, which is spoken of two Persons, (or Things of the same Nature) governs the Gen. Plur. as *Carolus est senior fratrum*: si duos intelligas fratres: *Dextra est fortior manuum*.

Poscit Opus sextum fixum; sic postulat Usus.

Opus (sub. indecl.) and *Usus* (signifying need) require the Abl. as *Opus est mihi libro*. *Usus est filio decem argenti minis*. *Opus* (Adj. indecl.) agrees with its Subj. as *Opus est mihi liber*. *Opus est nobis Dux*.

Absque regente, duos Sextos tu sæpe videbis.

The Abl. Case Absolute, is made thus,

Cum, Dum, Ubi, Postquam, being left out, the Nom. before, or the Acc. after the Verb may be turned into an Abl. and the Verb into a Participle agreeing therewith; as *Dum præceptor docet*, into *præceptore docente*: *cum hoc dixisset*, into *hoc dicto*.

All Figures in Sentences reduced to Ellipsis.

Ellipsis, is when one Word or more are wanting to make up a regular Construction; as *Ubi ad Diana veneris* [sup. templum.] All Figures in Sentences may be reduced to *Ellipsis*. 1 *Appositio*; as *Ubi Roma* [sup. ens, or quæ est, or dicitur.] 2 *Evocatio*; as, *ego pauper canto* [sup. qui sum.] 3 *Syllepsis*, vel *Conceptio*; as, *ego et tu studemus* [i. e. nos] *tu et ille Studetis* [i. e. vos] *duo enim singularia Equi pollent plurali*. 4 *Prolepsis*; as, *duæ aquilæ volaverunt*; hæc ab oriente, illa ab occidente [sup. hæc aquila volavit, et illa aquila volavit.] 5 *Zeugma*; as, *Iratus Rex est, Reginaque* [sup. irata] *nihi hic, nisi carmina desunt* [sup. deest.] 6 *Antiphrasis*; as, *venit in mentem illius diei* [sup. recordatio] *multa id genus* [sup. secundum]

7 *Synthesis*

Symbefis; as, *Elephas gravida* [sup. *foemina*.] 8 *Synecdoche*; as, *foemina candida collum* [sup. *secundum*] *vell collo* [sup. *cum*.] 9 *Gracismus*; as, *albus dentes* [sup. *secundum*.]

Elegancies of Placing.

1 The Subj. in the Voc. Case hath both its Adj. and Verb in the Imperative Mood before itself; as, *vale mi Cicero*. 2 The Case governed is placed before the Word governing it; as, *pauci dolorem ferre potuerunt*. 3 The Verb is placed almost always in the End of the Sentence; as, *munitissimam hostium civitatem Caesar occupavit*. 4 The Relative is placed before the Antecedent; as, *Quos amo, bos castigo*. The Interrogative is placed in the End of the Sentence; as, *partes rationis quot sunt?* 6 The Infinitive Mood is placed before the Finite Mood; as, *Malefacere qui vult nusquam causam non invenit*. 7 Adverbs are placed before Verbs; as, *Lalius Scipione familiarissime utitur*. 8 The Adj. is placed before the Subj. with some Words between; as, *Gravissima est probi hominis iracundia*. 9 *Quoniam, Quia*, and the like, have some Words before them; as, *Omnes cum valemus recta agrotis consilia damus*. 10 Prepositions are often placed between the Adj. and Subj. which they govern; as, *Eadem de causa*.

Rules for Exposition.

1 Read the Sentence distinctly to a Point, then seek out a Verb agreeing with a Nom. in Number and Person. 2 When you see an Adj. seek out the Subj. agreeing therewith, in Gender, Number and Case. 3 When you see a Gen. Dat. Acc. or Abl. seek out the Verb, or Noun which governs it. 4 When you see an Infinitive Mood, seek out the Finite Mood which governs it. 5 When you see a Verb in the second Person of the Imperative Mood, seek out the Voc. before it. 6 Take an Adverb of Calling (if there be one) with the Voc. Case. 7 Words, suppressed by *Ellipsis*, must be supplied.

PROSODY.

Syllable is either long, as *Audax*; or short, as *Bene*; or common, as *ae* in *Tenebra*. The Mark of a long Syllable, is, - short, v.

General Rules.

Alis longa est, si consona bina sequuntur.

Vowel before two Consonants, or x, z, j. is long; as *Mors*, *sem, Vox, Gana, Cujus*. This Rule is called Position.

Cum

Cum muta liquidam scribens in syllaba eadem,
Ancipitem ponas Vocalem quæ brevis esset.

A short Vowel, when a Mute with a Liquid begin the next Syllable, is Common; as *pa* in *pater* is short; but *pa* in *patrio* is common; for *t* and *r* are in the same Syllable. So *ob* in *obligo* is long because *b* and *l* are in diverse Syllables. *A* in *Mater*, *Frater*, *Acer*, *Ater*, is long; therefore it is so in *Matriæ*, *Fratriæ*, &c. for a short Vowel becomes common, but a long Vowel is still the same. Mutæ sunt *b, c, d, f, g, p, q, t*. Liquidæ *l, m, n, r*.

1 Diphthongum produc in Græcis atque Latinis;
Ut *Laus*, *Aeneas*: 2 sed *præ* fubeunte Latina
Vocali brevio. 3 Contracta est Syllaba longa.

1 All Diphthongs are long; as *Laus*, *Aeneas*. 2 *Præ* before a Vowel in Composition is short; as *præis*. 3 All contracted Syllables are long; as *Coge* for *Coage*.

1 Vocalis brevis ante aliam manet usque Latinis.

2 Ni capit R *Fio* produc. 3 Et nomina Quintæ.

E servant longum, Si præsit *I* ceu *Speciei*.

4 Anceps *ius* erit patrio; producito *Alius*:

Alterius brevio. Tantum commune sit *Obe*,

Pompei, *Cai* produc: 5 Conformia Junge.

Dianam varia. Longa *Aer*, *Dius* & *Eheu*;

6 Et patrium primæ cum sese solvit in *ai*.

7 Græcorum voces haud certa lege tenentur.

1 A Vowel before a Vowel in the same Word (tho' *b* comes between) is short, as *Pisu*, *Nihil*. 2 But *I* in *Fio* when *R* follows not is long; as *Fio*, *subam*, *fiam*; but *i* in *fierem*, *fieri*, is short. 3 *e* between *i* and *i* in the fifth Decl. is long; as *Diei*, *Speciei*. 4 Genitive in *ius*, have *i* common; as *illius*, *unius*; yet these in Prose are long. 5 Also other Vocatives, when *ius* is changed into *i*. 6 As *Aula*, 7 In Greek Words, a Vowel before a Vowel is often long, as *i* in *Latria*, and sometimes short, as *i* in *Sophia*.

Rules for some First Syllables.

1 Præteritiva tenent primam Dissyllaba longam.

2 Tolle *Bibit*, *Scidit*, & *Fidit* ac *Tulit*; ortaque *Do*, *Sto*.

1 Preterits of two Syllables have the first long; as *Veni*, *Vidi*, &c.

2 *Bibi*, *Scidi*, *Fidi*, *Tuli*, *Dedi*, *Sisti*, have the first Syllable short.

1 Corripiunt binas geminantia; ceu *ceciderunt*.

2 Tolle *ceciderunt* a *Cado*; a *Pedo* *pepedi*.

1 When the Preterit of a Verb is doubled, the two first Syllables are short; as *Tango* *tetigi*, *Pello* *pepuli*. Sometimes the second

long by Position, as *Tetendi*, *Pependi*, &c. 2 *Cecidi* (from *Cædo*) and *Pepedi* have the second Syllable long.

1 *Cuncta supina tenent primam dissyllaba longam.*

2 *Præter nata Sero*, 3 *Cleo*, *Lino*, *Sto*, *Sino*, *Sisto*,
Do, *Ruo* cum *Queh*, *Eo*, *Reor*; at 4 *staturus*, *atum* dat.

1 Supines of two Syllables have the former long; as *Visum*, *Lusum*, &c. 2 *Satum*, *Citum*, *Litum*, *Statum*, &c. have the former short. 3 *Cleo* (2dæ) hath *citum* short; but *Cleo* (4tæ) hath *citum* long. 4 *Sia* in *staturus* is long; but *sta* in *statum* is short, or rather common.

Rules for Middle Syllables.

1 *Præ tum* vocalem de *vi* reliquis dabo longam.

2 *Quæ* formant aliter, correptum flecte supinum.

1 In every Conjugation, Supines of more than two Syllables have the Vowel before *um*, long; if it comes from *vi*: as *amavi amatum*, *delevi deletum*, *petivi petitum*, *audivi auditum*. 2 *Itum* and *utum* are short, when they come not from *ivi*; as *Tacui tacitum*, *Agnovi agnitum*, *Dirui dirutum*.

Of the Increase of Verbs.

A Verb is said to increase, when any Person hath more Syllables than the second of the Present Tense of the Indicative Mood, and the last Vowel of the second Person is the first of the Increase; as *amabimini*; here *ma* is the first, *ba* the second, and *mi* the third Increase.

A

A crescens produc: nisi cumento *Dare* primo.

A in the Increase of a Verb is long; as *Amamus*, *Legebamus*, *Eramus*, &c. But *A* in the first Increase of *Do* is short; as *Damus*, *dabam*, *dato*.

E

1 *Ni* subit *R*, produc *E* semper: 2 cum subit *R*, sit

Cum socio Ternæ breve præsens. 3 *Protrahe reris*.

4 Semper *E* corripitur præ *ram*, *rimo*, *vo*; 5 *beris* adde.

6 In reliquis produc; quamvis 7 *Steterunt* Maro dicat.

1 *E* in the Increase of a Verb is long, unless *R* follows; as *Amamus*, *Amaremus*, *Docemus*, *Docuissimus*, *Legebam*, *Legissimus*, *Vellemus*, *Essemus*, *Fuissimus*, &c. 2 In the third Conjugation, the Present of the Ind. with the first Increase of the Imperf. of the Subjunctive, is short; as *ge* in *Legeris* vel *Legere*, also *Legere* in the Imperat. and Infin. but *ge* in the Future of the Indicative, is long; as *Legar*, *Legeris* vel *Legere*. 3 *Reris* vel *vere*, in the Imperf. of the Sub. is long; as *Legerer*, *Legereris* vel *Legerere*, *docereris*, &c. 4 As *Amaveram*, *ama-*

E

veram,

verim, amavero, Docueram, rim, ro, &c. 5. As *Amaberis vel amabere, Duceberis vel docere.* But Verbs of the third Conjugation in *Bo* have the Future of the Ind. long; as *Inscribat Inscrībētis vel inscribere.* 6 *E* in all other Tenses (not spoken of) is long; as *Amaverunt vel amavere, Docuerunt, Legerunt, Audiverunt.* 7. Yet *Virgil* makes this Tense short; as,

Obstupui steteruntque comæ, & vox faucibus hæsit.

I, O, and U.

1 *I* brevia primo cremento, dummodo ternæ
Sit verbum: 2 quartæ si sit producere debes.

3 *Ivi* præterito produc: 4 *sed imus* breviato.

5 In subjunctivo, *rimus ritisque* licenter

Invenies, *Nolito vel Ito, Velimus & itis.*

Et *Simus, sitis* produc. 6 *Erit U* breve; non *O*.

1 As *Legimus, Legitis, &c.* 2 As *Audimus, auditis, audito.* 3 As *Petivi, petitum; audiivi, auditum, &c.* 4 As *Amavimus, docuimus, audiivimus, fuimus, &c.* 5 *Rimus* and *ritis* in the Subjunctive are sometimes long, and sometimes short; 6 As *Nolumus, Volumus, Sumus, Possumus, Malumus. Amatote, Estote.*

Of the Increase of Nouns.

A Noun is said to Increase, when any Case hath more Syllables than the Nom. and the first Vowel of the Increase is that which was the last in the Nom. as *Sermonibus*; here *mo* is the first, and *ni* the second Increase. The first Decl. hath no Increase in the sing.

The Increase of the Second Decl.

Altera crementum curtat: producit Iberi.

The Increase of the second Decl. is short; as *Vir viri, Miser miserri, misero, miserum, &c.* but *Iber Iberi, Ibero, Iberum*, long.

The Increase of the Third Decl.

A, and O.

1 Semper *A* curtat *atis.* 2 Quod in *O* fit porrigit *enis*:
Donat inis curtum: *producitur onis* ubique.

1 As *Thema Thematis.* 2 *O* makes *enis* long, *Anio Anienis*; and *iniv* short, as *Homo hominis*; and *onis* long, as *Sermo sermonis.*

C.

Dices balecis, nec spernes Melchisedecis.

Halec balecis, Melchisedec Melchisedecis, long.

D.

Davidis a David dices: Bogudis Bogud optat.

David Davidis short, or *Davidis: Bogud Bogudis* short.

1 Mas

L.

1 Mas tibi curtat *alis* : 2 Neutrum producitur *alis* :
3 *Elis*, cum *Solis* produc. 4 Reliquis brevialis.

1 As hic Hannibal Hannibalis. 2 Hoc Animal Animalis. 3 Daniel Danielis, Sol Solis. 4 Consul Consulis, Vigil Vigilis.

N.

1 On nimis incertum est. 2 En inis breve. 3 Cætera produc.

1 As Babylon Babylonis, long; Dæmon Dæmonis, short. 2 Flumen fluminis. 3 Pæan Paanis. Siren Sirenis. Delphin Delphinis.

R.

1 *Aris* produco neutris : Nectar, Fubar aufer.

Protrahe Nar naris, Furis, Veris, Recimeris,

Byzer, Ser et Iber. 2 In ter Græcum æthere dempto.

3 Oris ab or produc. 4 Cum neutris, corripe Græca.

Arboris & Mémoris brevis ; 5 Indictaque cuncta.

1 As hoc Calcar Calcæris long; But hic Cæsar Cæsaris short. 2 Crater crateris long. 3 Honor Honoris long. 4 Hoc Marmor Marmoris, Æquor Æquoris, &c. Hic Nestor, Hector-oris short. 5 Mulieris, Martiris, Gutturis short.

A S.

1 *Atis* ab as produc; ab *Anas* anatis breviato.

2 Cætera corripies. *Vasis* producitur apre.

1 As Pietas Pietatis long, &c. 2 Mas Marius, Pallas Palladis, Lampas lampadis short. Also Vas Vadis short, but Vas Vasis long.

E S.

1 *Es* breviat : Tollas Locuples, Mercesque Quiesque, Heres : 2 Sic etis longabunt plurima Græca.

1 As Miles Militis, Interpres Interpretis, Ceres Ceresis short, &c.

2 Magnes Magnetis, Lebes Lebetis, Tapes tapetis long.

I S.

Is breviat : Samnis, Glis, Lis, Dis, tolle Squirisque.

As Pulvis pulveris, Sanguis Sanguinis, Lapis Lapidis, Charis charitis, &c. short. But Samnis Samniis, Glis Gliris, &c. have the penult long.

O S.

Protrahit os : tria corripunt Bos, Compos & Impos.

As Cos Cotis, Custos Custodis long : Bos Bovis, Compos Compotis, Impos Impositis have the penult short.

U S.

1 *Us* breviat. 2 Tollas prædis, ris, tis, quod habebit

E 2

v: præ-

U: præter *Pecudis*, *Ligurisque*, *Intercutis* adde.

3 Atque *Gradus* medii semper penultima longa est.

1. As *Corpus corporis*, *Venus veneris*, &c. 2 *Palus paludis*, *Tellus telluris*, *Rus ruris*, *Virtus virtutis*, &c. 3 As *Melius melioris*, *Pejus pejoris*.

BS, PS, MS, T.

1 Consona cum præit S, patrii penultima curta est.

2 Hinc *Cyclops*, *Seps*, *Gryps*, *Conops*, *Cercops* removeto; *Plebsque*, *Europs*, *Hydrops*. *Capitis* *Caput* abbreviabit.

1 As *Cælebs calibis*, *Inops inopis*, *Hyems hyemis*. 2 *Cyclops Cyclo-*
pis, &c. have the penult Syllable of the Gen. long.

X:

1 Prægis vocalem brevior producito *Lex*, *Rex*.

2 *Ex icis* abbreviat; *vibex* nisi: 3 Cætera produc.

Corripe *Pix* & *Onyx*, *Fornix* cum *Appendice*, *Varix*.

Atque *Volux*, *Dux*, *Nux*, *Crux*, *Eax*, *Nex*, *Nixque*, *Calyxque*.

1 As *Grex gregis*, *Remex remigis*, *Conjux conjugis*, &c. 2 *Ver-*
tex verticis, &c. 3 *Pax pacis*, *Vox vocis*, *Felix felicitis*, &c.

The Plural Increase of Nouns.

A, E, I, O, U.

Pluralis numerus si crescit protrahit usque

A, simul E, simul O: tamen U brevis I que manebit.

A, E, O in the Plural Increase are long, as *Pennarum*, *ventorum*, *dierum*, *rerum*. But U and I are short, as *Artubus*, *Sermonibus*.

Annotations on First and Middle Syllables.

1. In Words of two Syllables the Quantity of the former is known by Pronunciation, if you prefix a Preposition, as *Sanus*; thus *Se* in *Sanus* is long; and this is easily discovered by prefixing *in*, as *insanus*: Likewise *Pe* in *Peto* is short, which you will observe, if you prefix *Re*, as *Repeto*.

2. In Words of three Syllables, the Quantity of the Middle Syllable is known by the Pronunciation, as *Homines*; thus *Homines* must be pronounced with the Middle Syllable short; and cannot be pronounced *Homines*, with the Middle long.

3. In Words of four Syllables, the Quantity of the Middle Syllables is known by reducing them to three Syllables; as *gi* in *vir-gine-us* is short, because *gi* in *virginis* is so; likewise *ge* in *legeremus* is short, because it is so in *legerem*.

Rules for Final Syllables.

A.

1 A declinatum brevia: 2 sed protrahe sextum.

3 Ex Recto longo vocitantem protrahe Græcum.

4 Non flexum produc. 5 Puta, sic Ita cum Quia demas.

1 A in

1 *A* in the End of a declined Noun is short, as *Bella, Lumina* :
2 As *Penna, Mula*. 3 As *ma* in the Voc. *Thomas* is long, because it is
long in the Nom. *Thomas*. 4 *A* in the End of Verbs or Nouns un-
declined, is long, as *Ama, Frustra, Præterea*. 5 *A* in *Putā, Ita, Quia*,
is short.

E.

1 *E* brevia. 2 *Primæ* produc; 3 & nomina quintæ :
4 *Junge doce & socios*. 5 *Monosyllaba* protrahe : 6 demptis
Encliticis: Tantum *Bene cum Male*, sic *Mage* curtas.
7 *At bene* produces Adverbia cuncta secundæ.

1 As *Mare, docere, rise*. 2 As *Penelope*. 3 As *re, die*; also its Com-
pounds *Hodie, Quotidie*. 4 As *Doce, stude, vide*. 5 *Me, te, se*; also their
Compounds, *Meme, sese*. 6 *Que, ve, ne*, as *Amaque, Deosque*; to which
add *ce, pte*, as *Hisce, Meapte*. 7 As *Docte, Doctissimo*. Note. *Ferre, Fere*,
and *Obe*, are also long.

I.

1 *I* longum pono. 2 *Vocitantem* contraho Ternæ;
3 *Sæpeque Græcorum Ternum Minoidi* testis.
Sed *Nisi* sive *Quasi, Mihi, Ibi, Sibi, Ubi* variabis;
Et *Tibi, junge Eui*. 4 *Finita* per *T* breviabis.

1 As *Venti, Legi*. 2 The Voc. of the third Declension is short; as
Phillis, Philli. 3 As *Di*, in *Paridi* is short, when it is considered as a
Greek Termination, but long, when considered as a Latin one. 4 As
Moly, Æpy.

O.

1 *O* commune datur. 2 *Produc monosyllaba*; 3 *jungens*
Cum terno, sextum: 4 *atque Adverbia nomine nata*.
At variabo Cito cum Sedulo, Mutuo, Crebro
Seroque: *Sit* curtum *Modo* solum. Sed *breviari*.
5 *Ergo* pro *Causa* non vult. 6 *Produco quaterno*
in Casu nomen, sit cujus in us Genitivus.
7 *O Patrii* produc. 8 *Variato Gerundia cuncta*.

1 As *Sermo, amo*. 2 *Do, flo, pro*. 3 As *Libro, templo*. 4 *Tanto, quanto,*
multo, falso. 5 *O* in *Ergo* (when taken for *Causa*) is long 6 *Quaterno*
Casu, i. e. in quatuor Casibus; as *Dido, Echo*. 7 As *Androgeos, An-*
drogeo. 8 *Amando, Docendo*.

U, B, D, T.

1 *U* semper produc. 2 *B, D, T* corripe semper.
1 As *Cornu*. 2 As *Ab, Sub, Sed, Caput*.

C.

C produc: præter *Nec, Donec*. Sed variabis
sic bene pronomen: *Fac verbum jungimus isti*.

1 As *Die, Hoc, Sic, &c.*

E 3

1 *I* breve

L.

1 *L* breve sit. 2 Cum *Sol*, *Sal*, *Nil*; tolluntur *Hebræa*.

1 As *Animal*. 2 But *Sal*, *Sol*, *Nil*, are long. Also *Hebrew Words*, as *Michael*.

N.

1 *N* produc. Demas *An*, *In*, & 2 prolem; *Tamen* atque. *Forſitan*, & *Forſan*, *Viden*: 3 huic conformia junge.

4 Quod dat *inis* curtum eſt; velut 5 *on* quod *tertia* neſcit.

6 Corripitur *Quartus* quando brevis ultima recti eſt.

1 As *Non*, *Sin*. 2 *Dein*, *Proin*. 3 *Noſtin*, *Egon*. 4 *Carmen*, *Peſſen*. 5 As *Ilion*, *Iliz*, *Synodos* *Synodon*, in the *Acc*. 6 As *Maria* *Marian*, ſhort; *Thomas* *Thoman*, long.

R.

1 *R* brevies. 2 Produc, cujus dat *Patrius eris*; Et *Cur*, *Hir*, *Fir*, *Lar*, *Nar*, *Par*, *Fur*, ſicut & *Æther*.

1 As *Pater*, *Fur*. 2 *Ver*, *Crater*, &c. alſo *Cur*, *Hir*, &c.

A S.

1 *As* produc. 2 Ternæ pluralis corripere *Quartum*,

3 Simul & *as* Rectus, per *adis* dum *patrius* exit.

1 As *Pietas*, *Anas*. 2 *Lampas* *Lampades*, or *Lampadas*; *Tros* *Troes*, or *Troas*. 3 *Lampas* *Lampadis*.

E S.

1 Ponitur *es* longum. 2 Pluralia corripere *Græca*, Quæ creſcunt; Velut *es* de *Sum*, *Penes* additur illi:

3 Cum neutris: 4 Et ſi *Patrio* penultima curta eſt Ternæ. Tolle *Ceres*, *Aries*, *Paries*, *Abies*, *Pes*.

1 As *Dies*, *ames*. 2 *Greek* Nouns increaſing have the *Nom.* and *Voc.* *Plur.* ſhort; as *Lampades*; but not the *Acc.* 3 As *Hippomanes*.

4 *Es* in the *Nom.* and *Voc.* *Sing.* of the third *Decl.* is ſhort, if the *Penult* of the *Gen.* be ſo; as *Miles* *Militis*, *Segetes* *Segetis*.

I S.

1 *Is* brevio. 2 Verum plurales protraho Caſus:

3 *Iſque* quod in *Patrio* mutatur in *itis* & *inis*, Aut *entis*. *Varia* *Glis*, *Vis*. 4 *Persona* ſecunda.

Protrahit *is*, quoties *itis* *Plurale* reponit.

1 As *Lapis*, *Amatis*, *etiſis*. 2 As *Pennis*, *Ventis*; *Omnis*, *Urbis*; for *Omnis* or *Omneis*, or *Urbeis*. 3 As *Samnis*, *Samnitis*. *Salamis* *Salaminis*. *Simois* *Simoentis*. 4 *Is* in the *Sing.* is long. when *itis* is ſo in the *Plur.* as *Audis* *Auditis*, *Velis* *Velitis*, *Poffis* *poſſitis*.

O S.

- 1 Os produc. 2 Patrius brevis est, & Compas & Impos,
Ofque ossis præbens. 3 Rectos breviato secundæ.
4 Os recti produc; quoties tibi Patrius O dat.
1 As Mos, Flas. 2 Lampas Lampados. 3 Synodos vel Synodus.
4 Androgeos, Androgeo, &c.

U S.

- 1 Us Correpta datur. 2 Monosyllaba cum Genitivis
Ternæ, vel Quartæ produc. 3 Numerive secundi
In Quarta Primum, Quartum, Quintumque: 4 & in Uris
Dumve utis Patrius, vel in udis & untis, odive est:
5 Aut Quintus fit in U, Longus tum Rectus habetur.
1 As Ventus, Amamus. 2 Rus, Dido Didus, hujus Fructus. 3 Hi,
hos & O Fructus. 4 Tellus Telluris, Virtus Virtutis, Palus Paludis,
Opus Opuntis, Tripus Tripodis. 5 Panibus Panthu.

Of Derivative and Compound Words.

Of Derivative Words.

Derivata Patris servabit dictio normam.

Derivatives usually keep the Quantity of their Primitives; as *mo* in *moveo* is short, therefore it is so in *moves*, *mover*, &c. *Movebam* *bas*, &c. *Movebo* *bis*, &c. *Move* *moveo*, &c. *Moveam* *as*, &c. *Movere* *endi*, *do*, *dum*, *ens*: But *mo* in *Movi* is long, therefore it is so in *Moveram*, *rim*, *issem*, *ero*, *isse*: Likewise *gui* in *sanguinis* is short, therefore it is so in *sanguineus*.

Quædam a brevibus deducta, primam producunt: ut

Vox vocis L. a voco B.	Junior L. a Juvenis B.
Lex Legis L. a Lego B.	Mobilis L. a Moveo B.
Rex Regis L. a Rego B.	Humanus L. ab Humo B.

Quædam a Longis deducta, primam corripiunt: ut

Dux Ducis B. a Ducio L.	Genui B. a Gigno L.
Dicax B. a Dico L.	Fragilis B. a Frango L.
Arena B. ab areo L.	Sopor B. a Soppio L.

Obs. In this Table L. denotes Longa, and B. Brevis.

Of Compound Words.

- 1 Simplicis observat Mensuram compositivum:
2 Tolle Dicus, 3 Nihilum cum 4 Pronubus, Innubus atque
5 Agnitus, 6 Ambitus cum Cognita; 7 Semisopitus,
8 Pejerat a Furo, cum Dejerat. 9 Alit variatur
Connubium. 10 Contra patrem Comititia dicas.

1 A Compound Word hath the same Quantity with its Simple, although a Dipthong or Vowel be changed; as *Lu* in *Ludo*, and *La* in *Ledo* are long; therefore *Lu* in *Collado*, and *Li* in *Illido*, are also long: Likewise *Mo* in *Movco*, *Movcbam*, *Movebo*, *Movere*, is short; therefore *Mo* in *Removeo*, *Removebam*, *Removebo*, *Removere*, is also short. 2 *Di* in *Dico* is long, but *Di* in *Causidicus*, *Maledicus*, is short. 3 *Hi* in *Nibilum* is short, but *Hi* in *Hilum* long. 4 *Nu* in *Nubo* is long, but *Nu* in *Pronubus*, *Innubus*, short. 5 *Ni* in *Agnitus*, *Cognitus*, is short, but *No* in the simple Word *Notus* is long. 6 *Bi* in *Ambitus* when it is a Noun, is short, but when it is a Participle it is long. 7 *So* in *Semisopitus* is short, in *Sopio* long. 8 *Ju* in *Juro* is long, but *Je* in *Pejero*, *Dejero*, short. 9 *Nu* in *Nubo* is long, but *Nu* in *Connubium* is common. 10 *I* in *Itum* is short, but *Mi* in *Comitium* long.

The Quantity of Prepositions in Composition.

Se and *Di*.

Se produc & *Di*: *Præter Dirimo* atque *Disertus*.

Se and *Di* in Composition are long; as *Sepono*, *Deduo*: But *Di* in *Dirimo* and *Disertus*, is short.

Re.

Est Re breve: *At Refert* a *Res* productio semper.

Re in Composition is short, as *Reduco*, *Repono*; but *Re* in *Refert* from *Res* is long.

Pro.

Est Pro Breve in Græcis: *Pro* Longum rite Latinis.

Corripies Pronepos, Profugus, Profugit, Proficiscor, Atque Profana, Professa, Profundo, Profesta, Profari, Sic Procioue Proterva, Procelloque. Sed variabis Propino, Procuro, Profundo, Propello, Propago.

Pro in Greek Words is short, as *Prologus, Propheta*; but in Latin Words long, as *Produco, Propono, &c.* Except *Pro* in *Pronepos, &c.* which is short.

Ab, Ad, Ante, De, E, &c.

Finis ubique tenent normas Ab, Ad, Ante, vel E, De.

The Quantities of these Prepositions are known by the Rules for last Syllables, and are also the same in Composition; so *A* in *Ab*, *Ad*; and *E* in *Ante*, are short, according to the Rules for last Syllables, therefore they are short in Composition; as *Abco, Adeo, Antepono*. *E* and *De* are long, therefore they are so in Composition, as *Educo, Deduco*.

I and *O* in the End of the former of two Words compounded, *Pars si Componens fini prior, I vel O, donat, Sic Breve; Cuncti-potens & Timo-theus manifestant.*

I and *O*

I and *O* in the end of the former of two Words compounded are short; as *I* in *Omni-potens*, *Agri-cola*, *Magni-ficus*; *O* in *Timo-theus*, *Ho-die*, *Quando-quidem*, *Viro-bique*.

Except. 1 *Ti* in *Quoti-dianus*, *Quoti-die*, is doubtful. Except. 2 *Bi* in *Ibi-dem*, *Tibi-cen*, *Ubi-que*, and *Ri* in *Meri-dies* are long. Except. 3 in *I-dem* in the Masculine is long, in the Neuter short.

Ultima cujusque est communis syllaba Versus.

Of Accent.

Accent ['] is the pronouncing of one Syllable in a Word Lou-der and Longer than the rest; as *Modesty*, not *Modēsty*. There are three Rules of Accenting.

1. In Disyllables the former is still Accented; as *Prōbus*, *Pārus*, *Nemo*.

2. In Polysyllables, if the Penult be long, it is Accented; as *Im-pro-bus*; but if the Penult be short, then the Antepenult is Accented; as *im-pro-bus*; Except *fa*, in *facis* and *facit*, and the Compounds of *facio*; and *fit* in Compounds of *Fio*; as *Calefacis*, *Calefacit*, *Satisfit*, or *Cale-facis*, *Cale-facit*, or *Satisfit*.

3. These Particles, *Que*, *ve*, *ne*, always draw the Accent on the last Syllable of the Word to which they are joyned; as *ego*, *egōque*, *habes*, *habēsne*, *ille*, *illūve*.

Of Versifying.

A Verse is an orderly Train of Measures, confin'd to a certain Number of Feet.

A Foot is a distinct Motion of two or three Syllables in each rep or Cadence of a Verse.

Disyllabick Feet are,

The Trisyllabick are,

Pyrrichius v v *Deus*.

Dactylus - v v *Scribere*.

Spondeus - - *Essent*.

Anapestus v v - *Pietas*.

Iambus v - *Dabunt*.

Tribrachys v v v *Canire*.

Trocheus - v *Error*.

Molossus - - - *Magnates*.

These of Four Syllables are,

Proceleusmaticus v v v v *Celeriter*.

Pedes minus
usitati sunt.

Choriambus - v v - *Historix*:

Pyrrichius geminis *Brevibus* constare videtur.

Bacchius v - -

Spondeus Longis gaudet constare duabus.

Epitritus 2 - v - -

Syllaba Longa Brevis subjecta vocatur *Iambus*.

Secundus 3

Quod si longa Brevem præcedat, habeto *Trochaum*.

Ionicus 2

Dactylus efficitur Longa, Brevibusque duabus;

a Minore 3 v v - -

At geminis fertur *Brevibus* Longaque *Anapæstus*

fres breviat *Tribrachys*; totidem longatque *Molossus*

Vult *Proceleusmaticus* brevibus constare quaternis

Longa duæque Breves & Longa creant *Choriambum*.

Carmen

Carmen Hexametrum.

Hexametrum senis Carmen Pedibus fit, & apte
Dactylus est quintus, Sextam sibi vult regionem
Spondeus; reliquisque locis fit uterlibet horum.

An *Hexameter* or *Heroick Verse* consists of six Feet, the four first may be either a *Dactyl* or *Sponde*, the fifth a *Dactyl*, the sixth a *Sponde*, as,

Carmina facturus metiri tempora disces.

Carmina factu || rus me || tiri || tempora || disces.

Spondeus Quintam nonnunquam vult regionem.

Sometimes we find a *Sponde* in the fifth Place, as,

Chara Deum soboles, magnum Jovis incrementum.

Chara Deum soboles magnum Jovis incrementum.
 And in this Verse of *Virgil* there seems to be a *Proceleusmatic* in the fifth Place, as,

Ædificant seseque intextunt abiectis costas.

The Sense is the same, and no Force upon the Words by reading *Abjete*.

Carmen Pentametrum.

Pentametrum scandens, pes primus sive secundus,

Dactylus aut *Spondeus* erit; *Cæsura* subibit:

Dactylus hinc duplex, postquam *Cæsura* sequetur.

A *Pentameter Verse* consists of five Feet, either of the two first is a *Dactyl* or *Sponde*, then a long Syllable (called *Cæsura*) ending the Word: After this two *Dactyls*, with another long Syllable. This last Syllable, with the former, evens the Measure; as,

Omnibus invidetas Livide, nemo tibi.

Omnibus || invidet || as || *Livide* || nemo ti || bi.

Or thus, either of the two first a *Dactyl* or *Sponde*, the third a *Sponde*, and the two last *Anapests*;

Omnibus || invidet || as Li || vide ne || mo tibi.

When a *Pentameter* is joyned with an *Hexameter*, this makes an *Elegiac*.

Carmen Sapphicum.

Quinque Pedes Sapphus carmen capit: esse *Trocheus*

Vult primus Quartusque & *Quintus*; Tertius autem

Dactylus: Ipse locum sumes *Spondees* secundum.

A *Sapphick Verse* consists of a *Troche*, a *Sponde*, a *Dactyl*, and two *Troches*; as,

Integer vira Scelerisque purus.

Inte || ger vi || tæ Scel || risque || purus.

A Poem of this Sort is composed of three *Sapphicks* and an *Adonick*, which consists of a *Dactyl* and a *Sponde*; as *Carmen* dicunt.

Carmen

Carmen Asclepiadeum.

Vult Asclepiadis Spondeum versus habere
 principio; binos hinc rite capit Choriambos:
 Pyrrichius sequitur, quo non velocior alter.

An Asclepiadeisk Verse consists of a Sponde, two Choriambos
 and a Pyrrich; as,

Macenas atavis edite Regibus.

Mæce || nas ata vis || edite Re || gibus.

Or an Asclepiadeick may consist of a Sponde, a Dactyl, a long
 syllable (called Cæsura) and two Dactyls; as,

Mæce || nas ata || vis || edite || Regibus.

Carmen Phaleucium.

um facies Carmen, quod composuisse Phaleucus
 dicitur, in prima spondens erit regione;
 dactylus inde datur: triplicem cui junge Trochaum.

A Verse of eleven Syllables (vulgo *Carmen Phaleucium* dictum)
 consists of a Sponde, a Dactyl and three Troches; as,

Passer delicia mea puella;

Passer || delici || æ me || æ pu || ellæ.

Figures belonging to Verses.

Synalapha, is the cutting off a Vowel in the End of a Word,
 when the following Word begins with a Vowel; as,

Conticuisse omnes intentique ora tenebant.

Sometimes the Vowel is kept in, especially in these Words,
 0; as,

Et succus pecori & lac subducitur agnis.

Heu ubi pæta fides? Ubi qua jurare solebas,

O Pater O hominum Divumque æterna potestas?

Eclipsis is the cutting off *am*, *em*, *im*, *om*, *um*, in the End of a
 word, when the following Word begins with a Vowel; as,

Virtutem primam esse puta compefcere linguam.

Synalapha and *Eclipsis* are sometimes made in the End of a Verse,
 when the following Verse begins with a Vowel; as,

Sternitur infelix alieno vulnere, Cælumque

Adspicit, &c.

us *Cælum* ends the first Verse, and *Quadspicit* begins the second.

Aus dulcis musti Vulcano decoquit humorem

Et foliis, &c.

us *humo* ends the first Verse, and *res foli* begins the second.

3 *Syneresis* is the Contraction of two Vowels into one Syllable in the same Word ; as in *Cui*, *Huic*, *ii*, *iisdem*, *Dehinc*, *deinde*, *deesse* &c. as,

Sint Mæcenates, non deerunt, Flacce, Marones.

4 *Diarefis*, is when one Syllable is divided into two, as, *Sylve* for *Sylva* ; *Evolüise*, for *evoluisse*.

5 *Cæsura*, (or a Section) is when there remains a Syllable in the End of a Word, after a Foot is finished ; and though the Syllable be short, yet being a *Cæsura* it may be used long ; as,

Pectoribus inhians spirantia consulis exta.

The more of these Sections there are in a Verse, the more smoothly will the Measures run ; as,

Sponte su-a nume-ros car-men veni-ebat ad aptos ;
Quicquid cona-bar dicere, versus e-rat.

And a Verse runs altogether harsh and rude, where Sections are wanting ; as,

Roma mania terruit impiger Hannibal armis.

An Hexameter Verse begins with a *Trissyllable*, and ends with a *Disyllable* or *Trissyllable*.

A Pentameter Verse should end with a *Disyllable*, or two *Monosyllables*.

Avoid many *Monosyllables*, and use *Synalapha* and *Eclipsis* as little as may be.



HORATII

Genera Carminum.

Genus I.

-l-vv-l-vv-lvv

Genus II.

-vl--l-vvl-vl-v
 -vl--l-vvl-vl-v
 -vl--l-vvl-vl-v
 -vvl--

Genus III.

-l-vv-lvv
 -l-vv-l-vv-lvv

Genus IV.

-vvl-vvl--l-vvl-vl-vl-v
 -l-vl-l-vl-vl-v

Genus V.

-l-vv-l-vv-lvv
 -l-vv-l-vv-lvv
 -l-vvl--
 -l-vv-lvv

F

Genus

Genus VI.

--l-vv-l-vv-lvv
 --l-vv-l-vv-lvv
 --l-vv-l-vv-lvv
 --l-vv-lvv

Genus VII.

--l-vvl--l-vvl-vvl--
 -vvl-vvl-vvl-- (1)

(1) The first Verse is Hexameter, the second consists of the four last Feet of an Hexameter.

Genus VIII.

-vv-l-v--
 -v--l-vv-l-vv-lv--

Genus IX.

v-lv-l-l-vvl-vv (2)
 v-lv-l-l-vvl-vv
 --lv-l--lv-lv
 -vvl-vvl-vl--

(2) The first Verse of the first Verse, and the first and third of the third Verse is *Jambus* or *Spondens*, according to the Quantity.

Genus X.

--l-vv-l-vv-l-vv-lvv (3)

(3) The last Foot *Pyrrhicus* or *Jambus*.

Genus XI.

-vl-vl-vlv
 v-lv-lv-lv-lv-lv

Genus XII.

vv--lvv--lvv--
 vv--lvv--lvv--
 vv--lvv--lvv--lvv--

Genus XIII.

--l-vvl-vvl--l-vvl-- (4)
 -vvl-vvl-

(4) The first Verse is Hexameter or *Heptameter*.

Genus

Genus XIV.

-lv-l--lv-lv-lvv (5)
-lv-l--lvv

(5) The first, third and fifth Foot of the first Verse, and the first and third of the second is *Jambus* or *Spandus* according to the Quantity.

Genus XV.

-lv-l--lv-lv-lvv (6)
vv-l-vv-l-
-lv-l--lvv

(6) The first Verse admits a *Spandus* or *Jambus* in the first, third and fifth Foot.

Genus XVI.

vv-l--l--l--l-vv-l-- (7)
-lv-l--lvv
vv-l-vv-l-

(7) The first Verse is *Hexameter*, or *Heroic*.

Genus XVII.

vv-l-vv-l--l--l-vv-l-- (8)
-lv-l--lvv

(8) The first Verse is *Hexameter*, or *Heroic*.

Genus XVIII.

vv-l-vv-l--l--l-vv-l-- (9)
-lv-lv-lv-lv-lvv

(9) The first Verse is *Hexameter*.

Genus XIX.

-lv-l--lv-l--lv- (10)

(10) The first, third and fifth Foot is *Spandus* or *Jambus*, according to the Quantity.



The TABLE.

Lib. I.		26	9	12	6	16	6	10	10	
1	1	27	9	13	9	17	9	11	2	Ex
2	2	28	7	14	9	18	2	12	6	Ru
3	3	29	9	15	9	19	3	13	5	Jupit
4	4	30	2	16	2	20	2	14	9	Mars
5	5	31	9	17	9	21	9	15	9	Gabri
6	6	32	2	18	11	22	2			
7	7	33	6	19	9	23	9	L. Epodon.		Lucife
8	8	34	9	20	9	24	3			Carola
9	9	35	9			25	3	1	14	Jacob
10	2	36	3	Lib. III.		26	9	2	14	Rex,
11	10	37	9			27	2	3	14	Scriba
12	2	38	2	1	9	28	3	4	14	Equus
13	3		3	2	9	29	9	5	14	Leo,
14	5	Lib. II.	4	3	9	30	1	6	14	Juno,
15	6	1	9	4	9			7	14	Pallas,
16	9	2	2	5	9	Lib. IV.		8	14	Cathar
17	9	3	9	6	5	1	13	9	14	Maria
18	10	4	9	7	2	2	2	10	14	Regina
19	3	5	2	8	3	3	3	11	15	Soror,
20	2	6	9	9	6	4	9	12	7	Equa,
21	5	7	2	10	2	5	6	13	16	Leana,
22	2	8	9	11	11	6	2	14	14	Tarens
23	5	9	2	12	6	7	13	15	14	Ivis,
24	6	10	9	13	2	8	1	16	18	Janis,
25	2	11	2	14	3	9	9	17	19	Comes,
			9	15						Flis,
										Termis.
										bania
										sultur,
										urtur,
										Mus,
										lepus,
										Elephas
										ficis,
										limbix
										ular,
										affer,
										Aquila
										mas pag
										amina

The Explanation of the TABLE.

THIS Table contains *Horace's* Four Books of *Odes*, and that of his *Epodes*. The Figures in the first Row shew the Number of the *Ode* or *Epode*; and those in the second direct to the *Genus Carminis*. E. G. To know how to scanse the 10 *Ode* of the First Book, seek Number 10 in the first Row, and opposite to that in the second Row, you'll find Number 2, which directs you to the second *Genus Carminis* foregoing: And there observe, that four Lines make up the compleat Stanza. The first Three are the same Kind of Verse, and have, each of them, five Measures (or Feet.) The Fourth is a different Kind of Verse, and consists only of two Measures.

The

The Examples of Etymology translated into *English*.

10	Examples of the	<i>Corvus niger</i> ,	a black	<i>Praneste</i> ,	} Names of		
2	Rules of Genders.		Raven.	<i>Sulmo</i> ,		} Cities.	
6		<i>Aquila fulva</i> ,	a brown	<i>Tibur</i> ,			
5	<i>Jupiter</i> ,	2	Heathen	<i>Eagle.</i>	<i>Londinum</i> ,	London.	
9	<i>Mars</i> ,	3	Gods.	<i>Mancipium</i> ,	<i>Robur</i> ,	an Oak.	
9	<i>Gabriel</i> ,		an Angel's	<i>Scortum</i> ,	<i>Acer</i> ,	a Mapple Tree.	
			Name.	<i>Templum</i> ,	<i>Suber</i> ,	a Cork Tree.	
don.	<i>Lucifer</i> ,		the Devil.	<i>Nil</i> ,	<i>Siler</i> ,	a Willow Tree.	
	<i>Carolus</i> ,		Charles.	<i>Nil</i> ,	<i>Thus</i> ,	a Frankincense	
14	<i>Jacobus</i> ,		James.			Tree.	
14	<i>Rex</i> ,		a King.	<i>Far</i> ,	<i>Lawful.</i>		
14	<i>Scriba</i> ,		a Writer.	<i>Nefas</i> ,	<i>Unlawful.</i>	<i>Oleaster</i> ,	a wild Olive.
14	<i>Equus</i> ,		a Horse.	<i>Manna</i> ,	<i>heavenly Food.</i>	<i>Spinus</i> ,	a Thorn.
14	<i>Leo</i> ,		a Lyon.	<i>Mammona</i> ,	<i>Riches.</i>	<i>Libanus</i> ,	a Frankincense
14				<i>Hir</i> ,	<i>the Palm of the</i>		Tree.
14	<i>Juno</i> ,	2	Heathen		<i>Hand.</i>	<i>Rubus</i> ,	a Bramble Bush.
14	<i>Pallas</i> ,	3	Godeffes.	<i>Pondo</i> ,	a pound Weight.	<i>Cupressus</i> ,	a Cypres Tree.
14	<i>Catharina</i> ,		Catharine.	<i>Magnum A</i> ,	a Capital A.	<i>Offa</i> ,	the Name of a
14	<i>Maria</i> ,		Mary.	<i>Nigrum T</i> ,	the black		Mountain in Theffaly.
14	<i>Regina</i> ,		a Queen.		<i>Letter T.</i>	<i>Mons</i> ,	a Mountain.
15	<i>Soror</i> ,		a Sister.	<i>Gummi</i> ,	<i>Gum.</i>	<i>Hadria</i> ,	the Hadriatick
7	<i>Equa</i> ,		a Mare.	<i>Scire suum</i> ,	thy Know-		Sea.
16	<i>Leona</i> ,		a Lioness.		<i>ledge.</i>	<i>Sinus</i> ,	a Gulf of the
14	<i>Parens</i> ,		a Parent.	<i>Velle suum</i> ,	his own In-		Sea.
14	<i>Pater</i> ,		a Citizen.		<i>clination.</i>	<i>Adamus</i> ,	an Adamant
18	<i>Canis</i> ,		a Dog or Bitch.	<i>Cras aliud</i> ,	another		Stone.
19	<i>Comes</i> ,		a Companion.		<i>Day.</i>	<i>Lapis</i> ,	a Stone.
	<i>Felis</i> ,		a Rat.	<i>Lux est monosyllabum</i> ,		<i>Agragus</i> ,	a Mountain
	<i>Vermis</i> ,		a Worm.	<i>Lux</i> is a Monosyllable			in Sicily.
	<i>Avianus</i> ,		a Bird's name.	<i>Amo est verbum</i> ,	<i>Amo</i>	<i>Eunuchus</i> ,	the Name of
	<i>Vultur</i> ,		a Vulture.		<i>is a Verb.</i>		a Comedy.
	<i>Turtur</i> ,		a Turtle.	<i>Garumna</i> ,	the River	<i>Comedia</i> ,	a Comedy.
	<i>Mus</i> ,		a Moufe.		<i>Garrone.</i>	<i>Cometa</i> ,	2 a Comet.
	<i>Lepus</i> ,		a Hare.	<i>Tiberis</i> ,	the River Tiber.	<i>Cometes</i> ,	3 a Comet.
	<i>Elephas</i> ,		an Elephant.	<i>Boreas</i> ,	2 the North	<i>Planeta</i> ,	3 a Planet.
	<i>Piscis</i> ,		a Fish.	<i>Aquilo</i> ,	3 Wind.	<i>Planetes</i> ,	3 a Planet.
	<i>Bombyx</i> ,		a Silk-worm.	<i>Eurus</i> ,	the East Wind.	<i>Magnes</i> ,	a Load Stone.
	<i>Salax</i> ,		a young Salmon.	<i>Cyprus</i> ,	the Isle Cyprus.	<i>Lebes</i> ,	a Caldron.
				<i>Britannia</i> ,	Britain.	<i>Tyrannis</i> ,	Tyranny.
	<i>Passer</i> ,		a Sparrow.	<i>Corinthus</i> ,	Corinth.	<i>Arbor</i> ,	2 a Tree.
	<i>Aquila</i> ,		an Eagle.	<i>Lutetia</i> ,	Paris.	<i>Arbos</i> ,	3 a Tree.
	<i>Malus passer</i> ,		the he Spar-	<i>Malus</i> ,	an Apple Tree.	<i>Labos</i> ,	3 Labour.
			row.	<i>Pyrus</i> ,	a Pear Tree.	<i>Labor</i> ,	3 Labour.
	<i>Almina passer</i> ,		the she Sparrow.	<i>Aegyptus</i> ,	Agypt.	<i>Diphthongus</i> ,	2 a Diph-
				<i>Scotia</i> ,	Scotland.	<i>Diphthongus</i> ,	3 chong.
							<i>Synodes.</i>

<i>Synodus</i> , $\frac{2}{3}$	a Synod.	<i>Spinter</i> ,	a Clasp.	<i>Sotularis</i> ,	a Kind of	Vann
<i>Synodus</i> ,		<i>Tuber</i> , m. or n.	Swelling.		Shoe.	Hum
<i>Penna</i> ,	a Pen.	<i>Tuber</i> , f.	a Kind of	<i>Acinacis</i> ,	a Shable.	Dom
<i>Thema</i> ,	a Theme.		Tree.	<i>Orbis</i> ,	a Circle.	Alvi
<i>Grammaticæ</i> ,	a Gram-	<i>Tuber</i> , m.	a Kind of	<i>Cenchrus</i> ,	a venomous	Acu
	mar.		Apple.		Serpent.	Acu
<i>Sedile</i> ,	a Seat.	<i>Linter</i> ,	a little Boat.	<i>Vestis</i> ,	a Bar.	Acu
<i>Caro</i> ,	Flesh.	<i>Liber</i> ,	a Book.	<i>Postis</i> ,	a Beam.	Porti
<i>Harpago</i> ,	a Cleek.	<i>Papaver</i> ,	Poppy.	<i>Sanguis</i> ,	Blood.	Tribu
<i>Tendo</i> ,	a Ligature.	<i>Piper</i> ,	Pepper.	<i>Fuscus</i> ,	a Faggot.	Colus
<i>Ordo</i> ,	an Order.	<i>Zinziber</i> ,	Ginger.	<i>Fustis</i> ,	a Batton.	Man
<i>Ligo</i> ,	a Spade.	<i>Cor</i> ,	the Heart.	<i>Mensis</i> ,	a Month.	Ficus
<i>cardo</i> ,	the Hinge of a	<i>Marmor</i> ,	a Marble	<i>Collis</i> ,	a little hill.	
	Door.		Stone.	<i>Caulis</i> ,	a Stalk.	
<i>Margo</i> ,	a Margin.	<i>Æquor</i> ,	the Sea.	<i>Follis</i> ,	a pair of Bellows.	Ficus
<i>Sermo</i> ,	a Discourse.	<i>Timor</i> ,	Fear.	<i>Cassis</i> , m.	a Net.	Gro
<i>Disio</i> ,	a Word.	<i>Vas</i> , <i>Vasis</i> ,	a Vessel.	<i>Cassis</i> , f.	a Helmet.	Specu
<i>Leſſio</i> ,	a Lesson.	<i>Vas</i> , <i>Vadus</i> ,	a Cautioner.	<i>Torris</i> ,	a Fire-brand.	Penu
<i>Positio</i> ,	a Situation.	<i>As affis</i> ,	Half-penny	<i>Lapis</i> ,	a Stone.	Pbaſi
<i>Formido</i> ,	Fear.	<i>Farthing</i> ,	Farthing.	<i>Unguis</i> ,	the Nail of a	Vulgu
<i>Imago</i> ,	an Image.	<i>Tiaras</i> ,	an Ornament		Finger.	Vir u
<i>Sal</i> ,	Salt.		for the Head.	<i>Aqualis</i> ,	a Water-pot.	Peia
<i>Sol</i> ,	the Sun.	<i>Pietas</i> ,	Godlineſſ.	<i>Enſis</i> ,	a Sword.	Ventu
<i>Genu</i> ,	the Knee.	<i>Tudes</i> ,	an Hammer.	<i>Cucumis</i> ,	a Cucumber.	Fru
<i>Lac</i> ,	Milk.	<i>Poples</i> ,	the Hough.	<i>Vomis</i> ,	the Sock of a	Pecu
<i>Luid</i> ,	What.	<i>Ames</i> ,	a Fowler's Staff.		Plough.	Pecu
<i>Mel</i> ,	Honey.	<i>Pes</i> ,	the Foot.	<i>Aſſis</i> ,	a Shilling.	Subſe
<i>Caput</i> ,	the Head.	<i>Paries</i> ,	a Wall.	<i>Panis</i> ,	Bread.	Palu
<i>Gluten</i> ,	Glew.	<i>Merges</i> ,	a ſheaf of Corn.	<i>Finis</i> ,	the End.	Senec
<i>Inguen</i> ,	the Groin.	<i>Palmes</i> ,	a Vine Branch.	<i>Clunis</i> ,	the Buttock.	Laus
<i>Unguen</i> ,	Ointment.	<i>Limis</i> ,	a Limit.	<i>Corbis</i> ,	a Basket.	Salu
<i>Syndon</i> ,	Linnen.	<i>Stipes</i> ,	a Stake.	<i>Canalis</i> ,	a Conduit-pipe	Virtu
<i>Icon</i> ,	an Image.	<i>Fomes</i> ,	Nourishment.	<i>Torquis</i> ,	a Chain.	Frau
<i>Paan</i> ,	a Song in praise	<i>Trames</i> ,	a Croſs-way.	<i>Pulvis</i> ,	Duſt.	Servi
	of Apollo.	<i>Termes</i> ,	an Imp of a	<i>Cinis</i> ,	Aſhes.	Juve
<i>Delphin</i> ,	a Kind of Fiſh		Tree.	<i>Amnis</i> ,	a River.	Incu
	a Dolphin.	<i>Gurges</i> ,	a Whirlpool.	<i>Oſcuſſis</i> ,	the Value of	Tellu
<i>Canon</i> ,	a Rule.	<i>Ceſpes</i> ,	a Turf.		Eight Aſſes.	Temp
<i>Carmen</i> ,	a Verſe.	<i>Dies</i> ,	a Day.	<i>Decuſſis</i> ,	the Value of	Corpu
<i>Flamen</i> ,	a River.	<i>Hippomanes</i> ,	a poiſon-		Ten Aſſes.	Tripu
<i>Gymnaſion</i> ,	a College.		ous Herb.	<i>Cor</i> ,	a Whet-ſtone	
<i>Fuſur</i> ,	Bran.	<i>Æs</i> ,	Bras or Money.	<i>Dos</i> ,	Tocher-good	Pons
<i>Calcar</i> ,	a Spur.	<i>Cacæthes</i> ,	an ill Cuſtom	<i>Arbos</i> ,	a Tree.	Fons
<i>Guitar</i> ,	the Throat.	<i>Nubes</i> ,	a Cloud.	<i>Epos</i> ,	a Kind of Song	Torre
<i>Cucumer</i> ,	a Cucumber.	<i>Sedes</i> ,	a Seat.	<i>Chaos</i> ,	a confuſed Maſs	Mon
<i>Uber</i> ,	a Pap.	<i>Meridies</i> ,	Mid-day.	<i>Melos</i> ,	Melody	Dens
<i>Iter</i> ,	a Journey.	<i>Vis</i> ,	Strength.	<i>O. oris</i> ,	the Mouth	Chaly
<i>Verber</i> ,	a Whip.	<i>Pollis</i> ,	fine Flower	<i>O. offis</i> ,	a Bone	Frone
<i>Cadaver</i> ,	a Carrion.	<i>Axis</i> ,	an Axle-tree.	<i>Flas</i> ,	a Flower	Frone
<i>Ver</i> ,	the Spring.	<i>Callis</i> ,	a path Way.	<i>Maſs</i> ,	a Cuſtom	Vannu

Vannus, a Corn Fan.	Scrobs, a Ditch.	Naga, Trifles.
Humus, the Ground.	Stirps, m. or f. the	Felix, Happy.
Domus, an House.	Root of a Tree.	Fortis, Strong.
Alvus, the Womb.	Stirps, f. a Genealogy.	Bonus, Good.
Acus eris, Chaff.	Adeps, Fatneis.	Frugi, Thrifty.
Acus m, f. a Needle.	Trabs, the Beam of a	
Acus i, m. a Kind of	House.	
Fish.	Puls, Pottage.	
Porticus, a Gallery.	Pars, a Part.	
Tribus, a Tribe.	Quadrans, the Fourth	
Colus, a Distaff.	Part of As.	
Manus, the Hand.	Sextans, the sixth Part	
Ficus i, m. the Eme-	of As.	
rods.	Hydrops, the Dropsy.	
Ficus us, f. a Fig.	Fornax, a Furnace.	
Grossus, an unripe Fig.	Simulax, a Kind of Ivy.	
Specus, a Den.	Forfex, a Pair of Sci-	
Penus, a Store-house.	zars.	
Phaselus, a Galley.	Carex, a Segg.	
Vulgus, the Rabble.	Supellex, Household	
Virus, Poyson.	Stuff.	
Pelagus, the Sea.	Fornix, a Vault.	
Ventus, the Wind.	Varix, a bolden Vein.	
Fructus, Fruit.	Mastix, a Scourge.	
Pecus ois, n. a Flock.	Calix, a Cup.	
Pecus udis, f. Cattle.	Calyx, the Bud of a	
Subscus, a Wedge.	Flower.	
Palus, a Mire.	Grege, a Flock.	
Senectus, old Age.	Eryx, sweet Broom.	
Laus, Praise.	Sandix, Purple Colour.	
Salus, Safety.	Spadix, a Sandy Colour	
Virtus, Virtue.	Cortex, the Bark of a	
Fraus, Deceit.	Tree.	
Servitus, Bondage.	Onyx, a precious Stone.	
Juventus, Youth.	Silex, a Flint Stone.	
Incus, a Smith's Scithy.	Imbrex, the gutter Tile	
Tellus, the Earth.	Calx, the Heel.	
Tempus, Time.	Ramex, a Rupture.	
Corpus, the Body.	Pumex, a Pumice-stone	
Tripus, a three footed	Obex, a Bar.	
Stool.	Pax, Peace.	
Pons, a Bridge.	Lex, a Law.	
Fons, a Well.	Vox, a Word.	
Torrent, a Land-speat.	Thorax, a Breast-plate.	
Mons, a Mountain.	Pollex, the Thumb.	
Dens, a Tooth.	Septunx, Seven Ounces.	
Chalybs, Steel.	Drinx, Eleven Ounces.	
Frons iis, m. or f. the	Sardonyx, a precious	
Forehead.	Stone.	
Frons dis, f. the Leaf	Arma, Arm.	
of a Tree.	Cancelli, the Latelles.	

DECLENSIONS.

Pomum, an Apple.	
Filius, a Son.	
DEUS, GOD.	
Mens, Mine.	
Fluvius, a River.	
Populus, m. a People.	
Populus, f. the Poplar	
Tree.	
Chorus, a Confort.	
Agnus, a Lamb.	
Pecunia, Money.	
Liber, a Book.	
Thomas, } Names of	
Thesens, } Men.	
Pallas, }	
Virgilius, Virgil.	
Ventus, the Wind.	

The First Declension.

Penna, a Pen.	
Anobises, a Man's	
Name.	
Pentecoste, Whitfunday.	
Cerce, a Woman's Name	
Familia, a Family.	
Aula, an Hall.	
Filia, a Daughter.	
Mula, a Mule.	
Duo, 2, o, Two.	
Liberta, a free Woman.	
Equa, a Mare.	
Nata, a Daughter.	
Dea, a Goddess.	
Ambo, 2, o, Both.	

The second Declension.

Synodus, a Synod.	
Gener, a Son in Law.	
Prosper, Prosperous.	
Puer, a Boy.	
Asper,	

<i>Asper</i> , Bitter.	<i>Cupido</i> , m. the God of Love.	<i>Iter</i> , a Journey.
<i>Adulter</i> , an Adulterer.	<i>Cupido</i> , f. Desire.	<i>Robur</i> , Strength.
<i>Presbyter</i> , a Minister.	<i>Turbo</i> , a Whirl-wind.	<i>Jecur</i> , the Liver.
<i>Tener</i> , a, um, Tender.	<i>Homo</i> , a Man or Woman.	<i>Femur</i> , the Thigh.
<i>Miser</i> , a, um, Miserable.		<i>Ebur</i> , Ivory.
<i>Exter</i> , a, um, Foreign.	<i>Nemo</i> , No Body.	<i>Calcar</i> , a Spur.
<i>Gibber</i> , m, a Swelling.	<i>Unedo</i> , the Fruit of the Crab-tree.	<i>September</i> , September.
<i>Gibber</i> , a, um, Crook-backed.	<i>Anio</i> , a River in Italy.	<i>Frater</i> , a Brother.
<i>Iber</i> , a Spaniard.	<i>Nerio</i> , a Woman's Name.	<i>Mas</i> , the Male.
<i>Lacer</i> , a, um, Torn.	<i>Caro</i> , Flesh.	<i>As</i> , an Half-peny far-thing.
<i>Socer</i> , a Father in Law.	<i>Sermo</i> , a Discourse.	<i>Vas, dis</i> , a Cautioner.
<i>Liger</i> , a Man's Name.	<i>Formido</i> , Fear.	<i>Vas, fis</i> , a Vessel.
<i>Dexter</i> , a, um, Right.	<i>Caligo</i> , Darknefs.	<i>Pietas</i> , Godliness.
<i>Vir</i> , a Man.	<i>Lac</i> , Milk.	<i>Adamas</i> , an Adamant.
<i>Satur</i> , a, um, Full.	<i>Mel</i> , Honey.	<i>Elephas</i> , an Elephant.
<i>Laniger</i> , a, um, Bearing Wool.	<i>Fel</i> , Gall.	<i>Gigas</i> , a Giant.
<i>Furcifer</i> , a Villain.	<i>Malchisedee</i> , a Man's Name.	<i>Pallas</i> , the Goddess of Wisdom.
<i>Unus</i> , a, um, One.	<i>Halec</i> , a Herring.	<i>Arcas</i> , an Arcadian.
<i>Uter</i> , a, um, Which.	<i>David</i> , a Man's Name.	<i>Quies</i> , Rest.
<i>Neuter</i> , a, um, Neither.	<i>Pecten</i> , a Comb.	<i>Locuples</i> , Rich.
<i>Solus</i> , a, um, Alone.	<i>Flamen</i> , m. a Priest.	<i>Teges</i> , a Cover.
<i>Ullus</i> , a, um, Any.	<i>Flamen</i> , n. a Blast of Wind.	<i>Seges</i> , growing Corn.
<i>Alter</i> , a, um, the One.	<i>Tisan</i> , a Heathen God.	<i>Interpres</i> , an Interpreter.
<i>Alius</i> , a, ud, Another.	<i>Demophoon</i> , a Man's Name.	<i>Præpes</i> , nimble in Flying.
<i>Totus</i> , a, um, Whole.		<i>Paries</i> , a Wall.
<i>Nulli consilii sum</i> , I have no Counsel.	<i>Memnon</i> , a Man's Name.	<i>Abies</i> , a Fir Tree.
<i>Androgeoi</i> , a Grecian Captain.	<i>Helicon</i> , the Name of a Mountain.	<i>Indiges</i> , a Canonized Saint.
<i>Saturnalia</i> , Feasts kept in Honour of Saturn.	<i>Carmen</i> , a Verse.	<i>Aries</i> , a Ram.
<i>Vulcanalia</i> , Feasts kept in Honour of Vulcan.	<i>Tubicen</i> , a Trumpeter.	<i>Perpes</i> , Continual.
<i>Orpheu</i> , the Name of a Grecian.	<i>Tibicen</i> , a Piper.	<i>Teres</i> , Long and Round.
<i>Tydem</i> , a Man's Name.	<i>Tibia</i> , a Pipe.	<i>Hebes</i> , Dull.
	<i>Tuba</i> , a Trumpet.	<i>Sedes</i> , a Seat.
	<i>Cano</i> , I sing.	<i>Lebes</i> , a Cauldron.
	<i>Far</i> , any Kind of Corn.	<i>Tapes</i> , Tapestry.
	<i>Hepar</i> , the Liver.	<i>Hospes</i> , a Guest.
The Third Declension.	<i>Hepar</i> , the Liver.	<i>Verrus</i> , a Boar.
<i>Paris</i> , a Man's Name.	<i>Acer</i> , is, e, Sharp.	<i>Vases</i> , a Poet.
<i>Dido</i> , a Woman's Name.	<i>Alacer</i> , Cheerful.	<i>Pes</i> , the Foot.
	<i>Imber</i> , a Shower.	<i>Hares</i> , an Heir.
<i>Virgo</i> , a Virgin.	<i>Saluber</i> , Wholesome.	<i>Mercēs</i> , a Reward.
<i>Ordo</i> , Orders.	<i>Celeber</i> , Famous.	<i>Ceres</i> , the Goddess of Corn.
<i>Margo</i> , the Margin.	<i>Pater</i> , a Father.	
<i>Cardo</i> , a Door-crook.	<i>Mater</i> , a Mother.	<i>Popes</i> , the Hough.
<i>Apollo</i> , the God of Wisdom.	<i>Later</i> , a Tile Stone.	<i>Præses</i> , a President.
	<i>Cor</i> , the Heart.	<i>Cuspis</i> , the Point.
		<i>Lapis</i> , a Stone.
		<i>Cassid</i> , a Helmet.

urney.	<i>Cassis, fli,</i>	a Net.	<i>Lepos vel or,</i>	Pleasant-	<i>Siip,</i>	a Penny.
length.	<i>Cassis, idia,</i>	a Helmet.		ness of Speech.	<i>Calebs,</i>	Unmarried.
Liver.	<i>Glu, ris, m. or f. a Rat.</i>		<i>Odos vel or,</i>	a Smell.	<i>Municeps,</i>	a Burgess.
Thigh.	<i>Glu, dia, f. Mouldiness</i>		<i>Vapors vel or,</i>	Vapour.	<i>Glans,</i>	an Acorn.
Ivory.		in Bread.	<i>Huleu,</i>	an Ulcer.	<i>Nesciens,</i>	a Pig.
Spur.	<i>Glu, tis, f. Potter's Clay.</i>		<i>Olus,</i>	Kail.	<i>Lens dia,</i>	a Nit.
umber.	<i>Glu, fli, f. a Thistle.</i>		<i>Vellus,</i>	a Fleece.	<i>Lens tis,</i>	a Kind of Puls.
other.	<i>Navis,</i>	a Ship.	<i>Venus,</i>	the Goddess of	<i>Frons dia,</i>	the Leaf of
Male.	<i>Omnia, is, e,</i>	All.		Beauty.		a Tree.
y far-	<i>Paris,</i>	a Man's Name.	<i>Genu,</i>	a Kindred.	<i>Frons tis,</i>	the Fore-head
thing.	<i>Heresis,</i>	Heresy.	<i>Viscus,</i>	Glew.	<i>Libripens,</i>	a Weight.
tioner.	<i>Erynny,</i>	one of the Fu-	<i>Acus,</i>	Chaff.	<i>Concors,</i>	Agreeing.
Vessel.		ries of Hell.	<i>Fadus,</i>	a Covenant.	<i>Discors,</i>	Disagreeing.
liness.	<i>Chlamys,</i>	a short Cloak.	<i>Scelus,</i>	Wickedness.	<i>Quiens,</i>	Able.
mant.	<i>Simois,</i>	a Riv. r run-	<i>Pondus,</i>	a Weight.	<i>lens,</i>	Going.
phant.		ning by Troy.	<i>Vulnus,</i>	a Wound.	<i>Ambire,</i>	to go.
Giant.	<i>Delphis,</i>	a Dolphin.	<i>Munus,</i>	an Office.	<i>Mons,</i>	a Hill.
less of	<i>Delphin,</i>		<i>Onus,</i>	a Burden.	<i>Ars,</i>	Art.
Idom.	<i>Palvis,</i>	Dust.	<i>Sylus,</i>	a Star.	<i>Misericors,</i>	Merciful.
adian.	<i>Pucumis, or er,</i>	a Cu-	<i>Latue,</i>	the Side.	<i>Vecors,</i>	Mad.
Rest.		cumber.	<i>Opus eris,</i>	a Work.	<i>Abiens,</i>	Departing.
Rich.	<i>inis, or er,</i>	Ashes.	<i>Vetus,</i>	Old.	<i>Ambiens,</i>	going about.
Cover.	<i>Tomis, or er,</i>	a Plough	<i>Funus,</i>	a Burial.	<i>Oscipus,</i>	the Hinder
Corn-		Share.	<i>Rudus,</i>	Rubbish.		Part of the Head.
preter-	<i>Pollis, or en,</i>	fine Flower	<i>Glomus,</i>	a Clew.	<i>Sincipus,</i>	the Fore Part
ble in	<i>Sanguis, or en,</i>	Blood.	<i>Melior vel us,</i>	Better.		of the Head.
lying.	<i>Dia,</i>	Rich.	<i>Tellus,</i>	the Earth.	<i>Lex,</i>	a Law.
Wall.	<i>Lis,</i>	Strife.	<i>Grus,</i>	a Cran.	<i>Fru,</i>	growing Corn.
Tree-	<i>Samnis,</i>	a Samnitian.	<i>Sus,</i>	a Sow.	<i>Aquilex,</i>	a Contriver
nized.	<i>Quiris,</i>	a Roman.	<i>Intercus,</i>	the Dropsy.		of Water-pipes.
Saint.	<i>Baris,</i>	Pleasantness.	<i>Ligus,</i>	a Man of Li-	<i>Rex,</i>	a King.
Ram.	<i>Semis,</i>	the Half of a		guria.	<i>Grex,</i>	a Flock.
inual.		Shilling.	<i>Subscus,</i>	a Wedge.	<i>Remex,</i>	a Rower.
ound.	<i>Glos,</i>	the Husband's	<i>Incus,</i>	a Smith's Stithy.	<i>Impetex,</i>	the Ring-
Dull.		Sister.	<i>Palus,</i>	a Mire.		worm.
Seat.	<i>Mos,</i>	a Custom.	<i>Virtus,</i>	Virtue.	<i>Pax,</i>	Peace.
dron.	<i>Glos,</i>	a Flower.	<i>Mus,</i>	a Mouse.	<i>Sphinx,</i>	a Kind of Beast
estry.	<i>Arbos vel or,</i>	a Tree.	<i>Rus,</i>	the Country.	<i>Phryx,</i>	a Phrygian.
Guest.	<i>Onos vel or,</i>	Honour.	<i>Opus untis,</i>	a Town in	<i>Myrmex,</i>	an Emmot.
Boar.	<i>is oris,</i>	the Mouth.		Greece.	<i>Vervex,</i>	a Wedder.
Poet.	<i>is ossis,</i>	a Bone.	<i>Tripus,</i>	any Thing that	<i>Halex,</i>	a Herring.
Poor.				hath three Feet.	<i>Lelex,</i>	one of the Lele-
Heir-	<i>os,</i>	an Ox or Cow.	<i>Æs,</i>	Brats.		ges, a People in Asia.
ward.	<i>Austos,</i>	a Keeper.	<i>Pras,</i>	a Surety.	<i>Refex,</i>	a cutted Wine
less of	<i>Thos,</i>	a Kind of Wolf.	<i>Laus,</i>	Praise.		Branch.
Corn-	<i>Minos,</i>	a certain King.	<i>Fraus,</i>	Deceit.	<i>Selex,</i>	the Name of a
ough.	<i>Terros,</i>	a Hero.	<i>Auceps,</i>	a Fowler.		River.
dent.	<i>ros,</i>	a Trojan.	<i>Hyems,</i>	the Winter.	<i>Supellex,</i>	Household-
point.	<i>or,</i>	a Whet-stone.	<i>Puls,</i>	Portage.		stuff.
Stone.	<i>Abos vel or,</i>	Labour.	<i>Trabs,</i>	the Balk of an	<i>Senex,</i>	an old Man.
<i>Cassid,</i>				House.	<i>Nix,</i>	

<i>Nix</i> , <i>Nox</i> , <i>Vertex</i> , the Crown of the Head.	<i>Snow</i> . <i>Night</i> . <i>Pugil</i> , a Champion. <i>Vigil</i> , a Watch-man, or Woman.	<i>Imber</i> , <i>Unguis</i> , <i>Avis</i> , <i>Postis</i> , <i>Vetis</i> , <i>Nepis</i> , <i>Suppelle</i> , Household-stuff. <i>Tridens</i> , a Thing hav- ing three Teeth.	<i>Compos</i> , a Partaker of. <i>Impos</i> , <i>Degener</i> , <i>Dives</i> , <i>Quadrupes</i> , that hath four Feet.
<i>Hylax</i> , a Dog's Name. <i>Astyanax</i> , Hector's Son. <i>Pæan</i> , a Kind of Song. <i>Lampas</i> , a Lamp. <i>Vu</i> , Strength.	<i>Imber</i> , <i>Unguis</i> , <i>Avis</i> , <i>Postis</i> , <i>Vetis</i> , <i>Nepis</i> , <i>Suppelle</i> , Household-stuff. <i>Tridens</i> , a Thing hav- ing three Teeth.	<i>Imber</i> , <i>Unguis</i> , <i>Avis</i> , <i>Postis</i> , <i>Vetis</i> , <i>Nepis</i> , <i>Suppelle</i> , Household-stuff. <i>Tridens</i> , a Thing hav- ing three Teeth.	<i>Imber</i> , <i>Unguis</i> , <i>Avis</i> , <i>Postis</i> , <i>Vetis</i> , <i>Nepis</i> , <i>Suppelle</i> , Household-stuff. <i>Tridens</i> , a Thing hav- ing three Teeth.
<i>Ravin</i> , <i>Tussis</i> , <i>Siris</i> , <i>Genes</i> , a Generation. <i>Chelys</i> , a Tortoise. <i>Buris</i> , the Silt of a Plough.	<i>Ravin</i> , <i>Tussis</i> , <i>Siris</i> , <i>Genes</i> , a Generation. <i>Chelys</i> , a Tortoise. <i>Buris</i> , the Silt of a Plough.	<i>Ravin</i> , <i>Tussis</i> , <i>Siris</i> , <i>Genes</i> , a Generation. <i>Chelys</i> , a Tortoise. <i>Buris</i> , the Silt of a Plough.	<i>Ravin</i> , <i>Tussis</i> , <i>Siris</i> , <i>Genes</i> , a Generation. <i>Chelys</i> , a Tortoise. <i>Buris</i> , the Silt of a Plough.
<i>Pelvis</i> , <i>Clavis</i> , <i>Securis</i> , <i>Puppis</i> , Part of the Ship.	<i>Pelvis</i> , <i>Clavis</i> , <i>Securis</i> , <i>Puppis</i> , Part of the Ship.	<i>Pelvis</i> , <i>Clavis</i> , <i>Securis</i> , <i>Puppis</i> , Part of the Ship.	<i>Pelvis</i> , <i>Clavis</i> , <i>Securis</i> , <i>Puppis</i> , Part of the Ship.
<i>Twris</i> , <i>Restis</i> , <i>Febris</i> , <i>Aqualis</i> , a Water-por- <i>Peftis</i> , the Plague. <i>Navis</i> , <i>Torquis</i> , <i>Bipennis</i> , is, e, having two Edges.	<i>Twris</i> , <i>Restis</i> , <i>Febris</i> , <i>Aqualis</i> , a Water-por- <i>Peftis</i> , the Plague. <i>Navis</i> , <i>Torquis</i> , <i>Bipennis</i> , is, e, having two Edges.	<i>Twris</i> , <i>Restis</i> , <i>Febris</i> , <i>Aqualis</i> , a Water-por- <i>Peftis</i> , the Plague. <i>Navis</i> , <i>Torquis</i> , <i>Bipennis</i> , is, e, having two Edges.	<i>Twris</i> , <i>Restis</i> , <i>Febris</i> , <i>Aqualis</i> , a Water-por- <i>Peftis</i> , the Plague. <i>Navis</i> , <i>Torquis</i> , <i>Bipennis</i> , is, e, having two Edges.
<i>Bipennis</i> , f, a Halbert. <i>Miles</i> , <i>Jubar</i> , the Sun-beam. <i>Sab</i> , <i>Fav</i> , all Kind of Corn. <i>Nectar</i> , Drink of the Gods.	<i>Bipennis</i> , f, a Halbert. <i>Miles</i> , <i>Jubar</i> , the Sun-beam. <i>Sab</i> , <i>Fav</i> , all Kind of Corn. <i>Nectar</i> , Drink of the Gods.	<i>Bipennis</i> , f, a Halbert. <i>Miles</i> , <i>Jubar</i> , the Sun-beam. <i>Sab</i> , <i>Fav</i> , all Kind of Corn. <i>Nectar</i> , Drink of the Gods.	<i>Bipennis</i> , f, a Halbert. <i>Miles</i> , <i>Jubar</i> , the Sun-beam. <i>Sab</i> , <i>Fav</i> , all Kind of Corn. <i>Nectar</i> , Drink of the Gods.
<i>Hepar</i> , <i>Strigilis</i> , a Horse-comb. <i>Mugilis</i> , a Fish called a Muller.	<i>Hepar</i> , <i>Strigilis</i> , a Horse-comb. <i>Mugilis</i> , a Fish called a Muller.	<i>Hepar</i> , <i>Strigilis</i> , a Horse-comb. <i>Mugilis</i> , a Fish called a Muller.	<i>Hepar</i> , <i>Strigilis</i> , a Horse-comb. <i>Mugilis</i> , a Fish called a Muller.
<i>Canalis</i> , a Water-pipe. <i>Animal</i> , a living Crea- ture.	<i>Canalis</i> , a Water-pipe. <i>Animal</i> , a living Crea- ture.	<i>Canalis</i> , a Water-pipe. <i>Animal</i> , a living Crea- ture.	<i>Canalis</i> , a Water-pipe. <i>Animal</i> , a living Crea- ture.
<i>Calcar</i> , <i>Sedile</i> , <i>Vit</i> , <i>Paris</i> , Priamus's Son. <i>Finis</i> , <i>Eustis</i> ,	<i>Calcar</i> , <i>Sedile</i> , <i>Vit</i> , <i>Paris</i> , Priamus's Son. <i>Finis</i> , <i>Eustis</i> ,	<i>Calcar</i> , <i>Sedile</i> , <i>Vit</i> , <i>Paris</i> , Priamus's Son. <i>Finis</i> , <i>Eustis</i> ,	<i>Calcar</i> , <i>Sedile</i> , <i>Vit</i> , <i>Paris</i> , Priamus's Son. <i>Finis</i> , <i>Eustis</i> ,
<i>Calcar</i> , <i>Sedile</i> , <i>Vit</i> , <i>Paris</i> , Priamus's Son. <i>Finis</i> , <i>Eustis</i> ,	<i>Calcar</i> , <i>Sedile</i> , <i>Vit</i> , <i>Paris</i> , Priamus's Son. <i>Finis</i> , <i>Eustis</i> ,	<i>Calcar</i> , <i>Sedile</i> , <i>Vit</i> , <i>Paris</i> , Priamus's Son. <i>Finis</i> , <i>Eustis</i> ,	<i>Calcar</i> , <i>Sedile</i> , <i>Vit</i> , <i>Paris</i> , Priamus's Son. <i>Finis</i> , <i>Eustis</i> ,

Epig
Lam
Th
Ejus
Acc
Paro
Art
Acu
Ficu
Tribu
Lacu
Arc
Spec
Veru
Part
Quer
Port
Res
Res-p
Alte
Pate
Juris
I
Jupit
Jueol
Scoti
Lond
Tibri
Ætne
Rut
Trist
Auru
Lao
Bury
Pinn
Fusti
Rheso
Iot
Quot
Singu
Bini
Terai

<i>Epigramma</i> , an Epi-gram.	<i>Unus</i> , One.	<i>Ducenti</i> , two Hundred.
<i>Lampas</i> , a Lamp.	<i>Duo</i> , Two.	<i>Trecenti</i> , 300.
The Fourth and Fifth Declensions.	<i>Tres</i> , Three.	<i>Quadringenti</i> , 400.
<i>Ejus anvis causa</i> , on the Account of that old Wife.	<i>Quatuor</i> , Four.	<i>Quingenti</i> , 500.
<i>Parce metu</i> , do not fear.	<i>Aliquot</i> , Some.	<i>Mille</i> , a Thousand.
<i>Artus</i> , a Joynt.	<i>Quotquot</i> , as many as.	<i>Mille hominum</i> , a Thousand of Men.
<i>Acus</i> , a Needle.	<i>Totidem</i> , just so many.	<i>Mille homines</i> , a Thousand Men.
<i>Ficus us</i> , a Fig-tree.	<i>Megaleses</i> , Kinds of Plays.	<i>Arbor vel os</i> , a Tree.
<i>Tribus</i> , a Tribe.	<i>Philippi</i> , the Name of a Town.	<i>Baculus velum</i> , a Staff.
<i>Lacus</i> , a Loch.	<i>Saturnalia</i> , Feasts dedicated to Saturn.	<i>Clypeus velum</i> , a Buckler.
<i>Arcus</i> , a Bow.	<i>Bucolica</i> , pastoral Songs by Subtilty.	<i>Laurus</i> , the Laurel-tree.
<i>Specus</i> , a Den.	<i>Iussu</i> , by Command.	<i>Colus</i> , a Distaff.
<i>Veru</i> , a Spit.	<i>Natu</i> , by Birth.	<i>Quercus</i> , an Oak-tree.
<i>Partus</i> , a Birth.	<i>Noctu</i> , in the Night.	<i>Argos</i> , the Name of a Country.
<i>Quercus</i> , an Oak Tree.	<i>Die</i> , in the Day.	<i>Jocus</i> , a Sport.
<i>Portus</i> , an Harbour.	<i>Permissu</i> , by Permission.	<i>Locus</i> , a Place.
<i>Res</i> , a Thing.	<i>Promptu</i> , in Readiness.	<i>Frangum</i> , a Bridle.
<i>Res-publica</i> , a Commonwealth.	<i>Rogatu</i> , by Entreaty.	<i>Filum</i> , a Threed.
<i>Alter-uter</i> , either of the two.	<i>Sponte</i> , Willingly.	<i>Rastrum</i> , a Rake.
<i>Pater-familias</i> , the Good-man.	<i>Dica</i> , an Accusation.	<i>Pergamus</i> , the Palace of King Priamus.
<i>Juris-consultus</i> , a Lawyer.	<i>Suppetia</i> , Aid.	<i>Supellex</i> , Household-stuff.
<i>Irregular Nouns.</i>	<i>Inscia</i> , a Denial.	<i>Balneum</i> , a Bath.
<i>Jupiter</i> , a Heathen God.	<i>Dapis</i> , a Dish.	<i>Delicium</i> , a Delight.
<i>Jacobus</i> , James.	<i>Opis</i> , Help.	<i>Epulum</i> , a Feast.
<i>Scotia</i> , Scotland.	<i>Precis</i> , a Prayer.	<i>Nundinum</i> , a Market.
<i>Londonium</i> , London.	<i>Vicis</i> , by Course.	
<i>Tibris</i> , Tiber.	<i>Ditio</i> , a Dominion.	<i>Comparisons.</i>
<i>Ætna</i> , the Name of a Mountain.	<i>Frux</i> , growing Corn.	<i>Durus</i> , Hard.
<i>Ruta</i> , Rue.	<i>Quis</i> , Who.	<i>Durior</i> , Harder.
<i>Triticum</i> , Wheat.	<i>Qualis</i> , of what Sort.	<i>Durissimus</i> , Hardest.
<i>Aurum</i> , Gold.	<i>Quisque</i> , every One.	<i>Mollis</i> , Soft.
<i>Lac</i> , Milk.	<i>Aliquis</i> , Any.	<i>Mollior</i> , Softer.
<i>Butyrum</i> , Butter.	<i>Siquis</i> , if any Man.	<i>Mollissimus</i> , Softest.
<i>Pinnus</i> , Cloath.	<i>Nullus</i> , None.	<i>Tener</i> , Tender.
<i>Fustitia</i> , Justice.	<i>Neuter</i> , neither of two.	<i>Terrimus</i> , Tenderest.
<i>Rhetorica</i> , Rhetorick.	<i>Species</i> , Likeness.	<i>Bonus</i> , Good.
<i>Tot</i> , so many.	<i>Facies</i> , the Face.	<i>Malus</i> , Evil.
<i>Quot</i> , how many.	<i>Forum</i> , the Market.	<i>Parvus</i> , Little.
<i>Singuli</i> , every one.	<i>Jus</i> , Right.	<i>Magnus</i> , Great.
<i>Bini</i> , two and two.	<i>Instar</i> , Like.	<i>Multus</i> , Much.
<i>Terni</i> , three and three.	<i>Gummi</i> , Gum.	<i>Facilis</i> , Easy.
	<i>Tor</i> , so many.	<i>Gracilis</i> , Small.
	<i>Quot</i> , how many.	<i>Agilis</i> , Nimble.
	<i>Quatuor</i> , Four.	<i>Smilis</i> , Like.
	<i>Quinque</i> , Five.	<i>Hamilis</i> , Humble.
	<i>Sex</i> , Six.	<i>Vetus</i> , Old.
	<i>Centum</i> , an Hundred.	<i>Mirificus</i> , Wonderful.
		<i>Inferus</i> ,

<i>Inferus,</i>	Below.	<i>Sonare,</i>	to Sound.	<i>Adolere,</i>	to grow up.
<i>Superus,</i>	Above.	<i>Crepare,</i>	to Crack.	<i>Pollere,</i>	to be able.
<i>Posterus,</i>	Next.	<i>Domare,</i>	to Tame.	<i>Timere,</i>	to fear.
<i>Maturus,</i>	Ripe.	<i>Tonare,</i>	to Thunder.	<i>Manere,</i>	to Stay.
<i>Dexter,</i>	Right.	<i>Vetare,</i>	to Forbid.	<i>Nere,</i>	to Spin.
<i>Citer,</i>	Near.	<i>Plicare,</i>	to Fold.	<i>Imminere,</i>	to stick out.
<i>Sinister,</i>	Unfortunate.	<i>Supplicare,</i>	to supplicate.	<i>Tenere,</i>	to Hold.
<i>Exter,</i>	Without.	<i>Fricare,</i>	to Rub.	<i>Abstinere,</i>	to Refrain.
<i>Nequam,</i>	Wicked.	<i>Secare,</i>	to Cut.	<i>Torquere,</i>	to Wrest.
<i>Maledicus,</i>	Railing.	<i>Necare,</i>	to Kill.	<i>Harere,</i>	to Strick.
<i>Magnificus,</i>	Magnificent.	<i>Nexare,</i>	to Knit.	<i>Torrere,</i>	to Roast.
<i>Magniloquus,</i>	that speaketh lofty Things.	<i>Micare,</i>	to shine.	<i>Movere,</i>	to Move.
<i>Benevolus,</i>	Favourable.	<i>Explicare,</i>	to Explain.	<i>Favere,</i>	to Favour.
<i>Uterior,</i>	Further.	<i>multiplicare,</i>	to multiply.	<i>Cavere,</i>	to Beware.
<i>Prior,</i>	the Former.	<i>triplicare,</i>	to Triple.	<i>Connivere,</i>	to Wink.
<i>Proprior,</i>	Nearer.	The Second Conjugation			
<i>Ocyor,</i>	Swifter.	<i>Monere,</i>	to advise.	<i>Fovere,</i>	to Nourish.
<i>Inclutus,</i>	Famous.	<i>Jubere,</i>	to Command.	<i>Pavere,</i>	to be Afraid.
<i>Fidus,</i>	Faithful.	<i>Sorbere,</i>	to Sup.	<i>Valere,</i>	to be Able.
<i>Invidus,</i>	Unwilling.	<i>Docere,</i>	to Teach.	<i>Placere,</i>	to Please.
<i>Falsus,</i>	False.	<i>Miscere,</i>	to Mingle.	<i>Cavere,</i>	to Want.
<i>Bellus,</i>	Pretty.	<i>Conferre,</i>	to Think.	<i>Licere,</i>	to be Lawful.
<i>Sacer,</i>	Holy.	<i>Mulcere,</i>	to Mitigate.	<i>Parere,</i>	to Obey.
<i>Juvenis,</i>	Young.	<i>Lucere,</i>	to Shine.	<i>Jacere,</i>	to ly down.
<i>Senex,</i>	Old.	<i>Prandere,</i>	to Dine.	<i>Latere,</i>	to Lurk.
<i>Dives,</i>	Rich.	<i>Videre,</i>	to See.	<i>Nocere,</i>	to Hurt.
<i>Satur,</i>	Full.	<i>Sedere,</i>	to Sit.	<i>Dolere,</i>	to be Grieved.
<i>Ingens,</i>	Great.	<i>Ardere,</i>	to Burn.	<i>Silere,</i>	to be Silent.
<i>Adolescens,</i>	Young.	<i>Sridere,</i>	to Crack.	<i>Studere,</i>	to Study.
<i>Anterior,</i>	the Former.	<i>Mordere,</i>	to Bite.	The Third Conjugation	
<i>Licentior,</i>	too Free.	<i>Tondere,</i>	to Clip.	<i>Bibere,</i>	to Drink.
<i>Pius,</i>	Pious.	<i>Pendere,</i>	to Hang.	<i>Scabere,</i>	to Scratch.
<i>Arduus,</i>	Difficult.	<i>Spondere,</i>	to Betrothe.	<i>Lambere,</i>	to Lick.
<i>Idoneus,</i>	Fit.	<i>Ridere,</i>	to Laugh.	<i>Nubere,</i>	to be married.
<i>Serenus,</i>	Valiant.	<i>Suadere,</i>	to Perswade.	<i>Scribere,</i>	to Write.
Note. The Signification of the Comparative and Superlative is easily known from the Positive.		<i>Nidere,</i>	to shine.	<i>Sorbere,</i>	to Sup.
		<i>Mulgere,</i>	to Milk.	<i>Accumbere,</i>	to ly down.
		<i>Lugere,</i>	to Lament.	<i>Accubare,</i>	to sit down.
The First Conjugation.		<i>Augere,</i>	to Augment.	<i>Icere,</i>	to strike.
<i>Amare,</i>	to Love.	<i>Indulgere,</i>	to Indulge.	<i>Vincere,</i>	to overcome.
<i>Dare,</i>	to Give.	<i>Tergere,</i>	to Wipe.	<i>Dicere,</i>	to Say.
<i>Stare,</i>	to Stand.	<i>Urgerere,</i>	to Urge.	<i>Ducere,</i>	to Lead.
<i>Lavare,</i>	to Wash.	<i>Fulgere,</i>	to shine.	<i>Parcere,</i>	to Spare.
<i>Potare,</i>	to Drink.	<i>Turgere,</i>	to swell.	<i>Pascere,</i>	to Feed.
<i>Juvare,</i>	to Help.	<i>Algere,</i>	to be cold.	<i>Agnoscere,</i>	to know.
<i>Circumdare,</i>	to inclose.	<i>Cicere,</i>	to Provoke.	<i>Cognoscere,</i>	to know.
<i>Pessundare,</i>	to Ruin.	<i>Vicere,</i>	to Gird.	<i>Poscere,</i>	to Demand.
<i>Venundare,</i>	to Sell.	<i>Flere,</i>	to Weep.	<i>Discere,</i>	to Learn.
<i>Satisfare,</i>	to Satisfy.	<i>Plere,</i>	to Fill.	<i>Compescere,</i>	to feed together.
<i>Astare,</i>	to stand by.	<i>Delere,</i>	to blot out.	<i>Dispersere,</i>	to drive away.
<i>Cubare,</i>	to ly down.	<i>Olere,</i>	to smell.		Conquere.

Conquiniſcere, to Stoop.	Ambigere, to ſurround.	Vellerè, to Pluck.
Faiſſiere, to Fail.	Vergere, to Incline.	Fallere, to Deceive.
Gliſſere, to wax Fat.	Frangere, to Break.	Tollere, to lift up.
Creſcere, to Grow.	Pangere, to Bargain.	Sallere, to Salt.
Caleſcere, to wax Hot.	Lgere, to Read.	Pfallere, to play on a Lute.
Frigeſcere, to grow Cool.	Negligere, to Neglect.	Tremere, to Tremble.
Rudere, to Roar.	Intelligere, to Underſtand.	Demere, to take away.
Stridere, to Ruſtle.	Diligere, to Love.	Promere, to lay open.
Scandere, to Climb.	Pungere, to Prick.	Sumere, to Take.
Edere, to Eat.	Spargere, to Spread.	Comere, to Comb.
Cadere, to Fall.	Mergere, to Drown.	Emere, to Buy.
Decidere, to Kill.	Tergere, to Wipe.	Premere, to Preſs.
Recidere, to fall Back.	Figere, to Faſten.	Fremere, to Roar.
Cedere, to yield.	Figere, to Fry.	Ponere, to Put.
Cedere, to kill.	Clangere, to Sound.	Gignere, to Beget.
Pondere, to weigh.	Ningere, to Snow.	Cernere, to Behold.
Pedere, to Farr.	Sugere, to Suck.	Canere, to Sing.
Tendere, to Stretch.	Lingere, to Lick.	Temnere, 2 to Deſpiſe.
Tundere, to Knock.	Angere, to trouble.	Spernere, 3
Pandere, to Open.	Regere, to Govern.	Sternere, to Cover.
Scindere, to Cut.	Extinguere, to Quench.	Linere, to Dawb.
Findere, to Cleave.	Peragere, to Finiſh.	Sinere, to Permit.
Fundere, to pour out.	Redigere, to Reduce.	Præcinere, to ſing firſt.
Ludere, to Play.	Trahere, to Draw.	Rumpere, to Break.
Claudere, to Shut.	Vehere, to Carry.	Streperè, to make a Noiſe.
Rodere, to Gnaw.	Ellicere, to Draw.	Carpere, to Pluck.
Plaudere, to clap Hands.	Facere, to Do.	Coquere, to Boil.
Dividere, to Divide.	Facere, to Caſt.	Linquere, to Leave.
Adere, to Go.	Fodere, to Dig.	Relinquere, to Leave.
Radere, to Shave.	Fugere, to Fly.	Quarere, to Seek.
Radere, to Hurt.	Cupere, to Deſire.	Terere, to Wear.
Radere, to Thruſt.	Sapere, to be wiſe.	Ferre, to Bear.
Abſcondere, to Hide.	Capere, to Take.	Gerere, to Carry.
Sidere, to Settle.	Rapere, to Ravish.	Currere, to Run.
Incidere, 2 to Happen.	Parere, to Beget.	Furere, to Rage.
Accidere, 3	Quatere, to Shake.	Vire, to Burn.
Contundere, to Beat.	Meiere, 3 to Piſs.	Verrere, to Bruſh.
Comedere, to Eat.	Mingere, 3	Serere, to Sow.
Aldere, to Add.	Aſpicere, to Behold.	Pinſere, to Bake.
Aſſidere, to ſit by.	Alligere, to Entice.	Depſere, to Knead.
ſedire, to Settle.	Ellicere, to Draw.	Viſere, to Viſit.
ingere, to Paint.	Concutere, to Shake.	Conſerere, to Do.
ringere, to bind hard.	Colere, to Worſhip.	Capeſcere, to Take.
ingere, to Feign.	Conſulere, to Counſel.	Laceſſere, to Provoke.
ingere, to Grin.	Oculere, to Hide.	Flectere, to Bend.
ingere, to Touch.	Alere, to Nouriſh.	Plectere, to Knit.
Agere, to Do.	Molere, to Grind.	Neſtere, to Tye.
Agere, to Lead.	Cellere, to ſtrike.	Pedere, to Comb.
Agere, to be Buſy.	Callere, to ſtrike.	Petere, to Comb.
Agere, to go on.	Pellere, to put away.	
Agere, to Riſe.		
Conquiniſcere, to Stoop.		

<i>Petere,</i>	to Ask.	<i>Raucire,</i>	to be Hoarse.	<i>Perpeti,</i>	to Endure
<i>Mittere,</i>	to Send.	<i>Fulcire,</i>	to Prop.	<i>Nisi,</i>	to Endeavour
<i>Metere,</i>	to Reap.	<i>Parire,</i>	to bring forth.	<i>Sequi,</i>	to Follow
<i>Vertere,</i>	to Turn.	<i>Comperire,</i>	to find out.	<i>Uti,</i>	to Use
<i>Stertere,</i>	to Snort.	<i>Reperire,</i>	to Find.	<i>Loqui,</i>	to Speak
<i>Sistere,</i>	to Stay.	<i>Insilire,</i>	to leap upon.	<i>Expergisci,</i>	to Awake
<i>Resistere,</i>	to Resist.	<i>Aperire,</i>	to Open.	<i>Pacisci,</i>	to Bargain
<i>Vivere,</i>	to Live.	<i>Ferire,</i>	to Strike.	<i>Ulcisci,</i>	to Revenge
<i>Solvere,</i>	to Loose.	<i>Parturire,</i>	to be in Labour.	<i>Fatisci,</i>	to Bewray
<i>Volvere,</i>	to Roll.	<i>Esurire,</i>	to Hunger.	<i>Communisai,</i>	to Invent
<i>Calvire,</i>	to Deceive.	<i>Nupturire,</i>	to desire to Marry.	<i>Adipisci,</i>	to Obtain
<i>Lavare,</i>	to Wash.			<i>Proficisci,</i>	to Go
<i>Struere,</i>	to Build.			<i>Apisci,</i>	to Obtain
<i>Fluere,</i>	to Flow.			<i>Nasci,</i>	to be Born
<i>Pluere,</i>	to Rain.			<i>Oriri,</i>	to Rise
<i>Ruere,</i>	to Rush.			<i>Mori,</i>	to Die
<i>Metueri,</i>	to Fear.			<i>Metiri,</i>	to Measure
<i>Luvre,</i>	to Suffer.			<i>Ordiri,</i>	to Begin
<i>Congruere,</i>	to Suit.			<i>Assentiri,</i>	to Assent
<i>Annuere,</i>	to Favour.			<i>Experiri,</i>	to Try
<i>Cluere,</i>	to Shine.				
<i>Respuere,</i>	to Refuse.				
<i>Ingruere,</i>	to Invade.				
<i>Acuere,</i>	to Whet.				
<i>Diuere,</i>	to Destroy.				
<i>Innuere,</i>	to Nod.				
<i>Nexere,</i>	to Knit.				
<i>Texere,</i>	to Weave.				

The Fourth Conjugation

<i>Audire,</i>	to Hear.
<i>Singulire,</i>	to Sob.
<i>Sepelire,</i>	to Bury.
<i>Venire,</i>	to be Sold.
<i>Venire,</i>	to Come.
<i>Vincire,</i>	to Bind.
<i>Sancire,</i>	to Establish.
<i>Amicire,</i>	to Cloath.
<i>Haurire,</i>	to draw.
<i>Sepire,</i>	to Inclose.
<i>Cambire,</i>	to Exchange.
<i>Sarcire,</i>	to Mend.
<i>Farcire,</i>	to Stuff.
<i>Sentire,</i>	to Perceive.

Compound Verbs.

<i>Vincere,</i>	to Overcome.
<i>Devincere,</i>	to ty up.
<i>Dare,</i>	to Give.
<i>Stare,</i>	to Stand.
<i>Poscere,</i>	to Demand.
<i>Discere,</i>	to Learn.
<i>Præcurrere,</i>	to Excel.
<i>Repungere,</i>	to prick a gain.
<i>Tendere,</i>	to Stretch.
<i>Attendere,</i>	to Attend.
<i>Astare,</i>	to stand by.
<i>Reposcere,</i>	to Demand.
<i>Deficere,</i>	to Forget.
<i>Currere,</i>	to Run.

Verbs in Or.

<i>Fateri,</i>	to Confess.
<i>Confiteri,</i>	Idem.
<i>Reri,</i>	to Think.
<i>Misereri,</i>	to Pity.
<i>Labi,</i>	to Slide.
<i>Nancisci,</i>	to Get.
<i>Oblivisci,</i>	to Forget.
<i>Gradi,</i>	to Go.
<i>Queri,</i>	to Complain.
<i>Quari,</i>	to be Sought.
<i>Frui,</i>	to Enjoy.
<i>Pati,</i>	to Suffer.

Irregular Verbs.

<i>Gaudere,</i>	to Rejoyce
<i>Solvere,</i>	to Use
<i>Fieri,</i>	to be done
<i>Fidere,</i>	to Trust
<i>Morere,</i>	to Mourn
<i>Audere,</i>	to Dare
<i>Suscere,</i>	to be Wont
<i>Carere,</i>	to Want
<i>Jurare,</i>	to Sweat
<i>Prandere,</i>	to Dine
<i>Nubere,</i>	to be Married
<i>Misereri,</i>	to Pity
<i>Cenare,</i>	to Sup
<i>Pigere,</i>	to Free
<i>Tader,</i>	Idem
<i>Pudere,</i>	to be ashamed
<i>Licere,</i>	to be Lawful
<i>Posare,</i>	to Drink
<i>Libere, vel Lubere,</i>	to be pleasing to
<i>Titubare,</i>	to Stagger
<i>Placere,</i>	to Please



The NEW METHOD OF *Teaching* LATIN, BY Ten ENGLISH PARTICLES.

THE English Particles, or Signs of Cases, on which this New Method is founded, are, *OF, TO, FOR, IN, WITH, FROM, BT, AT, ON, THAN.* The Nominative before, and the Accusative after the Verb, have no Sign, as, *John reads Virgil.* The Signs of the Gen. are *OF*; or *'S*; as, *A Piece OF Bread; The Master's Book.* The Signs of the Dat. are *TO* or *FOR*; as, *Do Harm TO no Man; Profitable FOR the Common-wealth.* The Signs of the Abl. are *IN, WITH, FROM, BT, AT, ON, THAN*; as, *I saw the Master on Munday, AT three a Clock, IN the School.*

A, AN, THE, are not Signs of Cases, but Articles frequently prefix to English Substantives, as, *A Book, AN Army, THE KING.* But the Adj. usually stands between the Subst. and its Article; as, *A Book, A new Book.* *A* is put before a Consonant, and *AN* before a Vowel, and are both of a general Import: But *THE* hath a restraining Power, and makes a common Noun equivalent to a proper; as, *A King, THE King.*

Words are joyn'd in Sentences either by *Concord* or *Government*.

Concord of Words.

First Concord.

A Verb of the Finite Mood agrees with the Nominative before it, in Number and Person.

As, *I love, ego amo. Tu play, tu ludis. The Master teacheth, præceptor docet. We sing, nos canimus. Te write, vos scribitis. The Boys learn, pueri discunt.*

Obs. *Ego* is the first Person; *Tu*, and all Vocatives are of the second. All other Nouns and Pronouns are of the third.

Exception.

A Verb of the Infinitive Mood hath the Accusative before it.

As *Dicunt Regem adventare. Rumor est natum meum amare.* The Nom. before the Verb may be made an Acc. and the Verb put in the Infinitive, leaving out *Quod* or *Ut*; as *Gaudeo quod tu bene vales; Gaudeo te bene valere.* But the latter is more elegant.

Second Concord.

In *Latin*, the Adjective agrees with the Substantive in Gender, Number and Case, when, in *English*, there is no Sign of a Case between them.

As, a good Boy, *bonus puer.* A good Pen, *bona penna.* A good Apple, *bonum pomum.* In *English*, the Adj. stands commonly before the Subst. as, a good Boy: And sometimes after it, as, the Boy who, *puer qui.* The Woman who, *mulier quæ.* The Creature which, *animal quod.* For the Adj. who or which (*qui, quæ, quod*) agrees always in Gender and Number with its foregoing Subst. The only Difficulty lyes in finding its Case; for wick take this following Direction.

The Case of the Adj. *Qui, Quæ, Quod.*

1 When there is nothing between *Who, Which* or *Whom*, and the following Verb, then they are made by the Nom. 2. But if there be any Thing between, then (tho' they stand before, yet) they are made by such Case as the Verb will have after it.

1. As, The Boy WHO learns; *puer qui discit.* The Woman WHO sings, *mulier quæ cantat.* The Creature WHICH runs, *animal quod currit.*

2. The Master WHOM we obey, *præceptor cui paremus.* The Master WHOM we love, *præceptor quem amamus.* The Book WHICH you want, *liber quo cares.* The Subst. before *Qui, Quæ, Quod*, may also be repeated again after it, as, *liber quem [librum] scribo. Urbs est vestra quam [urbem] statuo.* And even when the Subst. is not repeated, we may conceive it in our Minds; and then the Adj. *Qui, Quæ, Quod*, will agree with the Subst. after it in Gender, Number and Case.

When *Qui, Quæ, Quod*, comes between two Subst. of a diverse Gender, it may agree with either of them, as *animal quod*, or *quem vocamus hominem.* *Stella quæ*, or *qui Phaeton dicitur.*

How to place the Adj. *Qui, Quæ, Quod.*

Liber quem scribo

Quem scribo Librum.

Liber quem Librum scribo.

Librum quem scribo.

} bonus est

{ Vulgo.
Ornate
Raro.
Poetice

Third

The New Method. Third Concord.

3

When, in *English*, two or more Subf. have no Sign of a Case between them, then, in *Latin* they agree in Case.

As, *Queen Ann*, *Regina Anna*. I saw *Queen Ann*, *Vidi Reginam Annam*. I love the *Lord Jesus Christ*, *Amo Dominum Jesum Christum*. Sometimes the Substantives differ in Gender; as, *Mons Aetna*: Or, in Number, as, *Civitas Athenæ*.

Note. Some Verb or Participle understood must be the Term of Connection between Nouns joyn'd in this Construction; as, *Urbs Roma*, [*sup. est*, or *qua est*, or *dicitur*] but if the Sign of a Case intervenes, the Noun following complies with it; as, *The City of Rome*, *Urbs Romæ* [*sup. dicta de nomine*.]

Annotations on Concord.

1. Two or more Substantives singular (having the Conjunctions &, *ac*, *atque*, or the Preposition *eum* between them) have a Verb or Adj. Plur. as, *Petrus & Joannes ludunt*, *Pater & Mater sunt irati*, *Rex & Regina qui imperant, sunt invisti*.

2. A Verb Plural agrees with the Nom. of the first Person, rather than the second; and with the second, rather than the third; as, *Ego & tu studemus*, *Tu & ille studetis*.

3. The Adj. Plur. agrees in Gender with the Subf. Masculine, rather than Feminine; and with the Feminine rather than Neuter; as, *Pater & Mater sunt irati*, *Lena & Scortum sunt impudica*.

4. But if the Substantives signify Things without Life, the Adj. is commonly in the Neuter; as, *Calamus, Charta & Atramentum sunt necessaria* [*sup. Instrumenta*.]

Concord of Sentences.

1. The Question *Quis*, *Qua*, *Quid*, and its Answer, are made by Words of like Construction; as, *Quis docet?* Resp. *Præceptor docet*, *Cujus est liber?* Resp. *Est liber fratris*, *Cui paret?* Resp. *Pareo Regi*, *Quem amas?* Resp. *Amo patrem*, *Quo cares?* Resp. *Careo libro*, *Quanti emisti hunc librum?* Resp. *Emi hunc librum talento*. But in the Answer we usually express nothing but the Noun; as, *Quis docet?* Resp. *Præceptor*, *Cujus est liber?* Resp. *Fratris*.

2. *Et*, *ac*, *que*, *atque*, *nec*, *neque*, *seu*, *sive*, *aut*, *ve*, *vel*; also *quam*, *nisi*, *præterquam*, *an*, have commonly like Moods and Cases before and after them; as, *Sede & Lege*, *Amo Patrem & Matrem*. When they have like Cases, there is an Ellipsis of the Verb; as, *Amo Patrem & Matrem*, i. e. *amo Patrem & sup. amo Matrem*, and so of all others.

Government of Words.

The Rules of Government do by four Ways discover the Case of the Subf. 1. By its wanting the Sign of a Case, and standing before or after the Verb. 2. By its having the Sign of a Case. 3. By its Signification. 4. By its depending on some undeclinable Word, whether Preposition or Adverb.

G 3

CHAP.

C H A P. I.

Of the Government of Substantives wanting Signs of Cases.

FIRST RULE.

When a Substantive, without a Sign, comes before a Verb, it is the Nominative.

As, *James reads*, *Jacobus legit*. *The Boys learn*, *pueri discunt*. The Nom. stands always before the Verb, unless when a Question is asked, or the Verb be of the Imperative Mood, and then the Nom. is cast after the Verb; as, *Lovest thou?* *Amas tu?* *Let him love*, *Amet ille*. This Rule is but a Repetition of the First Concord, with the Consideration of the Noun's wanting a Sign.

SECOND RULE.

When a Substantive, without a Sign, comes after a Verb, it is the Accusative.

As, *James reads Virgil*, *Jacobus legit Virgilium*. *I have an Apple*, *Ego habeo pomum*. *Peter went home*, *Petrus ivit domum*. *Loquor veritatem*. *Curro cursum*. *Eo iter longum*. *Juvat, delectat, decet, oportet nos legere*. *Poenitet, pudet me peccati*. *Piget, tædet me vitæ*. *Miseret me tui*. *Roga Præceptorem veniam*. *Doce me lectionem*. As the asking of a Question casts the Nom. behind, so it sets the Acc. before the Verb; as, *Whom lovest thou?* *Quem amas tu?*

Exceptions from the Second Rule.

First Exception.

Sum, Forem, Fio, Sto, Sedeo, Cubo, Jaceo, Dormio, and passive Verbs have after them a Nominative.

As, *I am a Boy*, *ego sum puer*. *The Master is learned*, *Præceptor est doctus*. *Petrus stat rectus*. *Sedet curvus*. *Cubat, jacet, dormit supinus*. *I am called Peter*, *Nominor, appellor, dicor, vocor, nuncupor*. *Petrus*. *I am counted, esteemed, &c. a Poet*, *Habeor, existimor, scribor, salutor Poeta*. Note, The Nom. after the Verb is not governed by the Verb, but agrees with the Noun before it; and therefore the Case before and after the Verb must be the same; as, *Deus est justus*: *Credo Deum esse justum*.

Second Exception.

Satago, Misereor, Misereſco, Interest, Refert, Obliviſcor, Raminiſcor, Recordor, Memini, have after them a Genitive.

As, *Mind your Business*, *rerum tuarum satage*. *O God, pity (or have mercy on) me*, *miserere mei Deus*. *Pity the Arcadian King*, *miserescite Arcadii Regis*. *It concerns the Master that the Boys learn*, *Interest, or Refert Præceptoris pueros discere*. *I forget, or remember the History*, *Obliviſcor*.

The New Method.

5

Obliviscor, Reminiscor, Recordor, Memini Historiæ, or, we may say, *historiam*; for these four Verbs have often the Acc. according to the General Rule.

These two, *Interest* and *Refert* have a peculiar Construction with *Mea, Tua, Sua, Nostra, Vestra, Cuius*, which are Accusatives plural from Pronouns possessive; as *It concerns me, Refert or Interest mea*. See the Critical Syntax, Rule 4. Figure 1.

Third Exception.

Utor, Abutor, Fruor, Fungor, Vescor, Careo, Egeo, Indigeo, Potior, Sto, Consto, Valeo, have after them an Ablative.

As, *We may use, but not abuse Riches. licet uti, sed non abuti divitiis. I want Money, Careo, Egeo, Indigeo pecunia. This Book costs, stands, is worth three shillings, hic liber Stat, Constat, Valet tribus assibus. Fruor conspectu amici. Præceptor fungitur officio. Vescor herbis. Potior Voto. Fungor, Fruor, Potior, Utor, Vescor, Valeo*, are sometimes read with an Acc. and *Egeo, Indigeo, Potior*, with a Gen. See the Critical Syntax, Rule 6. Figure 3.

Fourth Exception.

Placeo, Displiceo, Suadeo, Persuadeo, Respondeo, Nubo, Vaco, and Impersonal Verbs, have after them the Dative.

As, *I please, or displease no Man, placeo, displiceo nemini. I persuade myself Suadeo, Persuadeo mihi. Marry thy Equal, Nube pari. If you be at Leisure, si tibi vacat. Impersonal Verbs, as, It sufficeth us, sufficit nobis. It liketh (or pleaseth) me, libet, lubet mihi. But most Impersonal Verbs belong to Chap. 2. Rule 3.*

Fifth Exception.

Verbs signifying *Profit, Damage, Trust, Distrust, Favouring, Flattering, Commanding, Obeying, Serving, Resisting, Helping*, have next after them a Dative.

Profit, as, *prodest, proficit, satisfacit nobis.*
Damage, as, *noceo, malefacio, officio nemini*: but *lædo* cum Acc.
Trust, as, *fido confido, mando, credo amicis.*
Distrust, as, *diffido, suspicor inimicis.*
Favouring, as, *Deus faver, annuit, aspirat cæptis.*
Flattering, as, *adulor, blandior patri. Applaudo indoctis.*
Commanding, as, *Rex imperat, temperat, dominatur subditis*: sed *Jubeo* cum Acc.

Obeying, as, *obedio, obtempero, parco, morem gero Principi.*
Serving, as, *ancillor, famulor, servio parentibus.*
Resisting, as, *Deus obstat, obest, repugnat, resistit improbis.*
Helping, as *Deus auxiliatur, opiculatur, succurrit, patrocinatur miseris*; *Mædetur, medicatur ægrotis*. But *Juvo, adjuvo, curo, favi*, govern the Acc. See the Critical Syntax, Rule 5. Figure 2.

Sixth

of
rb, it
The
ion is
Nom.
e, A-
cord,
rb, it
Apple,
oquor
deceit,
evitat.
ionem.
ers the
passive
otor est
mit fun-
ncupor
scribor,
ned by
ore the
st justu:
miniscor,
(or have
erescite
erest, or
e History,
oliviscor

Sixth Exception.

Verbs compounded with *ad*, *ante*, *con*, *in*, *inter*, *ob*, *post*, *pra*, *sub*, *super*, have after them a Dat.

Ad : Petrus assidet, adstat, accumbit, arridet Improbis.

Ante : Virtus anteit, antecellit, antecedit omnibus rebus.

Con : Condone mihi; Collude paribus; Componere magna parvis.

In : Insidet, innititur mensæ; Ignosce mihi; Illudit nobis.

Inter : Interesse concioni; Lupus intervenit fabulæ.

Ob : Obsequitur suo animo; Somnus obrepat mihi.

Post : Postponit pecuniam famæ; Posthabui seria ludo.

Pra : Praeibo tibi; Præripuit mihi librum; Præluceat majoribus.

Sub : Petrus subest meo imperio; Succede mihi.

Super : Filius supervixit Patri; Superesse labori. See the Critical Syntax, Rule 5. Figure 3.

Here follows a List of such Verbs as belong to this Sixth Exception

Those marked thus [*] are of a various Construction.

AD.	ANTEPONO	I prefer	INDULGEO,	I humou
Accedo	* I approach	I excel	Innato,	I swim upo
Acclamo	I applaud	I outgo	Innitor	* I rely o
Affulgeo	I shine upon	* I prevent	Inservio	I mast o
Adhinnio	* I neigh at	COM, or CON.	Insideo	I sit upo
Adjaceo	I border upon	Conduco	Insido	I sit upo
Allabor	I slide by	Confido	Insidior	I enfnat
Alludo	I smile on	Cohæreo	Insto	I put s
Admugio	I low at	Communor	Infum	I am i
Admurmuro	I grum	Commodo	Insulurro	I whisper i
	ble at	Consentio	Invidéo	* I em
Applaudo	I cry up	Consulo	INTER.	
Applo-ro	I condole with	Convenio	Intercedo	I wishst an
Appropinquo	* I ap-	Convictor	Interjaceo	I ly betwee
	proach	Convivo	Interloquor	I interr
Acquiesco	I rely on.	IN.	Interpono	I interpe
Adrepo	I creep to.	Ignosco	Interium	p esent
Arrideo	I smile upon	Illabor	Intervenio	I come up
Assentio	I agree with	Illachrymo	OB.	
Asservio	I wait on	Illatro	Obedio	I ob
Assideo	I sit by	Illuceo	Occurro	I run agai
Assisto	I aid	Illudo	Occurso	I encoun
Aspiro	* I favour	Immineo	Officio	I bind
Astipulor	I agree with	Immoror	Oblatro	I bark
Astrepo	I make noise	Impono	Obloquor	I gain
Asdum	I am present	Impendeo	Obstructor	I strive agai
Assurgo	I rise up to	Incommodo	Obmurmuro	I mur
Adversor	I oppose	Incubo		mur
ANTE.		Incumbo	Obnitor	I re
Antecedo	* I surpass	Incurro	Oppedo	I aff
Anteo	* I excel	Indignor	Obscundo	I a
Antefero	I prefer	Indormio	Obsequor	I comply n
			Obfid	

Obsidior <i>I ly in wait for</i>	Præco <i>I outgo</i>	Subscribo <i>I assent to</i>
Obsisto <i>I hinder</i>	Præluceo <i>I outshine</i>	Subsido <i>I sink under</i>
Obsum <i>I am against</i>	Præsum <i>I over-rule</i>	Subsisto <i>* I stand under</i>
Obstrepo <i>I clamour at</i>	Præsto <i>I excel</i>	Subsum <i>I am under</i>
Obtrecto <i>I defame</i>	Præstolor <i>I wait for</i>	Subvenio <i>I assist</i>
Obvenio <i>I b. fall</i>	Prævaleo <i>I overcome</i>	
Obversor <i>I ly in View</i>		

SUPER.

POST.	SUB.	
Postfero <i>I disparage</i>	Succedo <i>I follow</i>	Superaddo <i>I superadd</i>
Posthabeo <i>I disesteem</i>	Succenseo <i>angry at</i>	Supercurro <i>I over-run</i>
Postpono <i>I postpone this to that</i>	Succumbo <i>I understoop</i>	Superfluo <i>I overflow</i>
	Succurro <i>I relieve</i>	Superfedeo <i>* I give over</i>
PRÆ.	Subolet <i>'tis scented by</i>	Superflum <i>I remain over</i>
Præcipio <i>I command</i>	Suppetit <i>it suffices</i>	Supervenio <i>I surprise</i>
		Supervivo <i>I survive</i>

Obs. The Preposition which compounds the Verb, and stands before it in *Latin*, is usually set after it in *English*; as *AD eo*, [i. e. *eo ad*] *I go TO*. *CONtulo*, I provide *FOR*. *ASSideo*, I sit *BT*. *INTERsum*, I am present at: *INNitor*, I rely *ON*. *CONFido*, I trust *TO*. When the Sign which follows a compound Word is thus a Part of its Signification, then the following Noun hath no Sign. Hence Verbs compounded with *ad*, *ante*, *in*, govern sometimes the Acc. according to the second Rule; as, *Ad eo scholam*. *Antecessit omnes*. *Incessit mastigia animos*. We say also, *Egredior domum*, or *domo*, because compounded with *e*, or *extra*.

CHAP. II.

How to find the Case of the Substantive by English Particles (or Signs of Cases) set before it.

Concerning the Sign OF after a Noun.

FIRST RULE

OF after a Substantive, Adjective, or Adverb, is a Sign that the following Word must be in the Genitive Case.

1. OF after a Substantive, as, *A Piece OF Bread*, *Frustrum panis*. *The Love OF Money*, *Amor nummi*.

This Sign OF lyes often hid under 's, at the End of a Substantive; as, *The Master's Book*, i. e. *The Book OF the Master*, *Liber Præceptoris*. We say also, *His*, *Her's*, *Their's*, *Ours*, *Yours*, *Whose*, for OF *Him*, *Her*, *Them*, &c.

2. OF after an Adjective, as, *Expert OF War*, *peritus belli*. *Ignorant OF the Grammar*, *Ignarus Grammaticæ*. *Guilty OF Theft*, *Reus furti*. *Free OF Wickedness*, *Purus Sceleris*.

Partitive Adjectives agree in Gender with the Genitive plural, as, *One OF the Brethren*, *Unus fratrum*. *None OF the Sisters*, *Nulla sororum*. Which OF the living Creatures? *Quod animalium*? If the Gender

Gender of the Gen. plural be different from the Gender of the Substantive before the partitive Adjective, then it is more elegant to make the Adjective agree in Gender with the former Substantive, as, *The Rose is the fairest OF Flowers*, Rosa est pulcherrima florum; rather than pulcherrimus.

OF after partitive Adjectives may also be made by *de, e, ex*, or *inter*; as, unus fratrum, or, de, e, ex fratribus, or, inter fratres.

3. OF after an Adverb, as, *a little OF Water*, parum aquæ. *Enough OF Wine*, Satis vini. See the Critical Syntax, Rule 4. Figures 6. & 8.

Four Exceptions about OF, after a Noun.

First Exception.

OF between two Substantives, is a Sign, that the latter may be put in the Gen. or Abl. if it have an Adjective of Praise or Dispraise before it.

As, *A Boy OF a good Wit*, Puer boni ingenii, or, bono ingenio. *A Man OF no Credit*, Vir nullius fidei, or, nulla fide. See the Critical Syntax, Rule 6. Figure 6.

Second Exception.

OF after the English of *Dignus*, *Indignus*, and Adjectives signifying Plenty or Want, is a Sign of the Genitive or Ablative.

As, *Worthy, Unworthy OF Praise*, Dignus, Indignus laudis. *I am full OF Business*, Sum plenus negotii, or, negotio. *The Town was full OF Soldiers*, Villa completa militibus erat. *Void OF Wrath*, Vacuus ira. *A Body void OF Life*, Corpus animæ inane. *Deprived OF Eyes*, Captus oculis. See the Crit. Syntax, Rule 4. Fig. 7. also Rule 6. Fig. 4.

Here follows an Alphabetical List of such Adjectives as signify Plenty, or Want.

Ægrotus,	Sick.	Inanis,	Empty.	Orbus,	Deprived.
Captus,	Bereft.	Inops,	Void.	Plenus,	Full.
Copiosus,	Full.	Liber,	Void.	Refertus	Full.
Defectus,	Destitute.	Locuples,	Full.	Satur,	Full.
Destitutus,	Forfaken.	Mancus,	2	Spoliatus,	Robbed.
Dives,	Rich.	Mutilus,	3	Vacuus,	Empty.
Fœtus,	Big.	Nudus,	Naked.	Viduus,	Deprived.

Third Exception.

OF after the English of *Opus*, *Usus*, *Lætus*, *Superbus*, *Natus*, *Satus*, *Cretus*, *Ortus*, *Editus*, is a Sign of the Abl.

As, *I have Need of a Book*, Opus est mihi libro. *I have Need OF your Help*, Opus est mihi tua opera. *Glad OF Honour*, Lætus honore. *Proud OF his Bull*, Tauro superbus. *Born OF noble Parentage*, Natus, Satus Cretus, &c. genere nobili. See the Crit. Syntax, Rule 6. Fig. 2.

Fourth Exception.

OF, signifying the Matter whereof any Thing is made, is limited by *de, e, ex*.

As, He made a Chair OF Wood, and a Cup OF Gold, Cathedram ex ligno. & poculum ex auro fecit. This is sometimes made by a Gen. as Argentibifores valva: Or the Noun of Matter may be made an Adj. as, Poculum ex auro, or. Poculum aureum.

Note. OF after the English of Adjectives in bilis, and Futures in du, is a Sign of a Dative, as, To be lamented OF all Men; Flebilis, or, Flendus omnibus, Amandus nemini.

Concerning OF, after a Verb.

SECOND RULE.

OF (signifying Concerning, From, By,) coming after a Verb, is made by an Abl. with a, ab, de, e, or ex.

1. OF, for Concerning, is made by De, as, What said he of, (i. e. concerning) the King, Quid dixit de Rege. OF the Dog and the Hare, De cane & lepore. 2. OF, for From, as, All Things are OF (i. e. From) God, Omnia sunt a Deo. Beware OF him, Cave ab illo. He gave of his own, Dedit ex suo. 3. OF for BY, as, He is praised OF, (i. e. BY) all, Laudatur ab omnibus. The Preposition is commonly omitted after Verbs of depriving, as, Frustratur Spe, Me cura levatis. Privat omnibus voluptatibus.

Three Exceptions about OF after a Verb.

First Exception.

OF, after the English of Est, Poenitet, Pudet, Piget, Miseret, Tadet is a Sign of the Genitive.

As, He is OF a good Wit, Est boni ingenii. This is the Master's Book, Hic liber est Præceptoris. It repenteth me OF my Sin, Poenitet me peccati. I am ashamed OF my Brother, Pudet me Fratris. See the Critical Syntax, Rule 4. Figure 2.

Second Exception.

OF between a Verb of valuing, and a Noun of uncertain Value, is a Sign of the Genitive.

As, I think, Judge, Value it. OF how much Worth, OF so much Worth, OF more, OF less, OF little, OF very little, OF no Worth at all; Æstimo, Curo, Facio, tanti, majoris, pluris, minoris, parvi, minimi, maximi, nihili, nauci, flocci, &c. See the Critical Syntax, Rule 4. Figure 3.

Third Exception.

OF after Verbs of Accusing, Condemning, Absolving, and Admonishing, is a Sign of the Genitive.

As, I Accuse, Condemn, Absolve thee OF Theft, Accuso, Condemno, Absolvo te furti, or, furto; for sometimes the Abl. is used instead of the Genitive. I put my Brother in mind OF his Duty. Moneo, Admoneo, Commoneo Fratrem officii. See the Critical Syntax, Rule 4. Figure 4.

Of the

Of the Signs TO and FOR.

THIRD RULE.

TO and FOR, (signifying to the Use, Benefit, or Damage of any Person or Thing) are Signs of the Dative, after Verbs, Adjectives, and Adverbs.

1. TO and FOR after Verbs, as, *Do Good TO all Men*, Benefacito omnibus. *Do harm to no Man*, Malefacito nemini. *He neither doth good TO himself, nor others*, Nec sibi, nec aliis prodest. *It is fit FOR us*, Convenit nobis. *That is very profitable FOR the Common-Wealth*, Multum id rei-publicæ conducit. *Give me a Book* [i.e. the Book to me] *da mihi librum*. For in such Expressions, *Give me a Book*, *Tell me a Story*, *Fetch me my Horse*, the Sign TO which is lost in the Transposition, recovers its Place in the natural Order of the Words, *Give the Book TO me*, &c. Likewise, *Money is TO me*, Pecunia est mihi. *Pens are TO us*, Sunt nobis pennæ. Here the Particle TO is lost, when est is englished by *have*; as, *I have Money*, *We have Pens*, &c.

When TO and FOR come both together, they are made by a double Dative; which is usually govern'd by some one of these Verbs.

Verbo, Habeo, Tribuo, Puto, Sum, Do, Duco, Relinquo.

As, *He gave his Book TO me FOR a Pledge*, Dedit mihi librum pignori. *The Queen is TO us FOR a Safety*, (or to us a Safety) *Regina est nobis præsidio*. The Dative after FOR may also be varied by *pro*, with an Ablative, as, *Regina est nobis pro præsidio*. And TO is sometimes varied by *Ad*, *In*, as in the second Exception following.

2. TO and FOR after Adjectives; as, *Faithful TO all Men*, Fidus omnibus. *Troublesome TO his Friends*, Molestus amicis. *Profitable FOR the Common-Wealth*, Utilis Rei-publicæ. *Gratus*, Ingratus, *Benignus*, Amabilis omnibus, *Similis Patri*, and sometimes *patris*.

3. TO after Adverbs, as, *He liveth agreeably TO Nature*, Vivit convenienter, vel congruenter naturæ. *Canit similiter huic*.

Exceptions about TO.

First Exception.

TO, after the English of *Attinet*, *Pertinet*, *Speñat*, *Voco*, *Scribo*, *Invito*, *Loquor*, *Hortor*, is made by *Ad*.

As, *This Book belongeth TO the Master*, Hic liber Attinet, Pertinet, Speñat ad præceptorem. *I called the Prætors TO me*, Prætores ad me vocavi. *He invited me TO Supper*, Invitavit me ad cœnam.

Second Exception.

TO or FOR after Adjectives of *Readiness*, or *Fitness*; and after Verbs denoting *Motion*, or any *Tendency* to it, is made by *ad* or *in*.

As, *Ready TO write*, Accinctus ad Scribendum. *Fis FOR the Wars*, Aptus ad arma, or armis, according to the Rule. *To come TO Hand*, Acceden

Accedere ad manum. He applied his Mind TO Philosophy, Mentem ad Philosophiam appulit. He came TO Geneva, Ad Geneviam pervenit. But ad is usually omitted before the Name of a Town, or first Supine, or these particular Words, Home, Country, as, He went TO London, Rome, Athens, Ivit Londinum. Romam, Athepas. I am going TO fish, Eo piscatum. I will go home, Ibo domum. TO the Country, Ibo rus.

Here follows an Alphabetical List of such Adjectives and Verbs as belong to this Exception. These marked thus [*] are read also with a Dative.

ADJECTIVES.		VERBS.	
Accinctus,	Ready.	Proclivis, *	Headlong.
Accommodatus,	Fitted.	Promptus,	Forward.
Alacris,	Bisk.	Pronus,	Ready.
Aptus, *	Fis.	Propensus,	Inclined.
Attentus,	Bent.	Tardus,	Added.
Commodus,*	Convenient	Vehemens,	Backward.
Comparatus,	Provided.	Velox,	Earnest.
Compositus,	Disposed.	Utilis,	Swift.
Expeditus,	Ready.		Useful.
Facilis,	Easy.		
Factus,	Made.		
Festinus,	Hasting.		
Inclinatus,	Bent.		
Instructus,	Furnished.		
Natus,	Born.		
Ornatus,	Deked.		
Paratus, *	Ready		
Piger,	Slow.		

Exceptions about FOR.

First Exception.

FOR, signifying the Cause or Reason of a Thing, is a Sign of the Abl. or it may be made by ob, propter, de, pro, pro.

As Pale FOR Fear, Pallidus metu. Here Pale is the Effect, and Fear the Cause. I tremble FOR cold, Horreo frigore. I cannot speak FOR Weeping, Præ lachrymis loqui non possum. I am paid FOR my Folly, Pretium ob Stultitiam fero. He obeys the Laws FOR Fear, Legibus propter metum pareo. Is that it sh. crys FOR, Num id lachrymat Virgo [sup. ob.] FOR a great Reason, Gravi de causa. FOR that Reason, Illa causa, ea re.

FOR, before Sake, is made by ergo, gratia or causa with a Gen. as, FOR Example's Sake, Exempli gratia. We are come FOR his Sake, Illius ergo venimus. Here ergo is a Subl. from ερρον opus.

Second Exception.

FOR, before a Noun of Price, is a Sign of the Abl.

H

As,

As, *I bought a Book FOR a Shilling*, Emi librum solido. *I sold an Horse for Six Pounds*, Vendidi equum sex minis, FOR as little as you can, Quam minimo queas. See the Crit. Syntax, Rule 6. Fig. 7.

Except these Adjectives [FOR so much, how much, more, less, &c.] put alone without Substantives, which are latinized by those Genitives, *Tanti*, *Quantii*, *Pluris*, *Minoris*; as, *I bought a Book FOR less*, Emi Librum minoris. See the Crit. Syntax, Rule 4. Fig. 3.

Third Exception.

FOR, denoting Exchange, Reward, or in stead of, is made by *pro*.

1. FOR, denoting Exchange, as, *I gave an Apple FOR a Pear*, Dedi pomum pro pyro. *I got a Book FOR a Knife*, Accepi librum pro cultro. 2. FOR, denoting Reward, as, *You shall have this FOR your Reward*, Hoc tibi pro pramio erit. Let Thanks be given FOR their so great Merits to the Common-wealth, Pro tantis eorum in rempublicam meritis gratiæ referantur. 3. FOR, denoting in stead of, as, *He was brought to Thais FOR (i. e. in stead of) that Eunuch*, Is pro illo Eunucho ad Thaidem deductus est. *I will grind FOR you*, Ego pro te molam.

Fourth Exception.

FOR, before a Noun of Time, is made by *ad*, *in*, or *per*.

As, *FOR a While*, Ad tempus. *FOR an Hour*, Ad Horam. *FOR the Present*, Ad præsens. *FOR the Time to come*, In posterum. *FOR ever*, In Aeternum. *FOR some Years*, Per aliquot annos. *FOR so many Ages*, Per tot secula.

Fifth Exception.

FOR, denoting the Use or End, is made by *ad* or *in*.

As, *All Things are created FOR the Use of Man*, Ad usum hominum omnia creantur. *FOR that End*, In eum finem. *FOR our Good*, In rem nostram. He appointed Punishment FOR Offenders, Constituit supplicium in improbos.

Note. FOR, denoting Distribution by equal Shares, is made by *in*, as, *He sets down twelve Acres FOR every Man*, Duodena describit in singulos homines Jugera.

Of the Signs, In, With, From, By, At, On, Than.

FOURTH RULE.

IN, WITH, FROM, BY, AT, ON, also THAN, after a Comparative, are Signs of the Abl.

1. IN. As, *IN the Beginning*, In principio. *I came IN Time*, In tempore veni. *IN Church*, In templo. *IN Urbe*. *IN Foro*. *IN Scotia*. *IN Anglia*. For the Preposition *in*, is usually exprest in Latin, unless when any Part or Property of a Thing is denoted, and then it is commonly understood, as, *Slow IN Hand*, Tardus manu. *Lentus gradu*. *Dulcis eloquio*. *Benignus natura*. *Fractus membris*.

2. WITH.

2. WITH. As, *I write WITH a Pen*, Scribo calamo. *Endued WITH Virtue*, Præditus virtute. *Auctus honore*. *Uber distentum lacte*. *Contentus parvo*. *Beo te divitiis*. *Dono te equo*. *Afficio te honore*. *Prosequor te laude*. *Colo te munere modico*. *Sterno lectum rapete*. *Abundat*, Impletur, Affluit vino.

3. FROM. As, *FROM the Beginning*, A principio. *From that Time*, Ab illo tempore. *I will speak FROM my Heart*, Dicam ex animo. *FROM doing*, Ab agendo. In Latin, the Prepositions *a*, *ab*, are usually express'd, unless before the proper Name of a Town, as, *The King came FROM Rome, London, Athens, Paris*, Rex venit Roma, Londino, Athenis, Parisiis. Likewise *FROM home*, Domo. *FROM the Country*, Ruri.

4. BY. As, *He subdued him not BY Arms*, but *BY Death*, Non armis, sed morte subegit. *You are a Father to him BY Nature*, *I BY Counsel*, Natura tu illi pater es, consiliis ego. *I have a Wolf BY the Ears*, Lupum auribus teneo. *Higher BY a Foot*, Altior pede. *More BY twice so much*, Duplo majus.

5. AT. As, *To play AT the Ball, Bowls, &c.* Ludere pila, globis. *AT one Blow*, Uno ictu. *AT first Sight*, Primo aspectu. *AT thy Command*, Tuo jussu. *He lives AT a large Rate*, Profusus sumptibus vivit. *AT three a Clock*, Hora tertia. *AT that Time*, Eo tempore.

6. ON. As, *ON that Condition*, Ea lege: Sub ea conditione. *To play ON a Fiddle*, Canere fidibus. *I saw the King ON Saturday*, Vidi Regem die Saturni. *To go ON Foot*, Ire pedibus. *He feedeth ON Herbs*, Liveth ON Milk, Vescitur herbis, vivitur lacte.

7. THAN, after a Comparative, as, *Whiter THAN Snow*, Candidior nive. *Learnerd THAN the Master*, Doctior Præceptore. The same may be made by *Quam*, as, *candidior nive*, or, *quam nix est*; but the former is more elegant.

Exceptions from the foregoing Rule.

First Exception.

AT or *IN* before the Name of a Town (of the first or second Declension, and singular Number) is a Sign of the Genitive.

As *I was AT, or IN Rome*, Eram Romæ. *The Queen is AT London*, Regina est Londini. *My Father is AT Edinburgh, Glasgow*, Pater meus est Edinburgi, Glasguz. But when the Name of a Town is of the third Declension, or plural Number, then it is put in the Abl. according to the general Rule; as, *I was AT, or IN Athens, Paris, Carthage*, Eram Athenis, Parisiis, Carthagine. Likewise, for *AT Home*, we say, Domi. *AT the War*, Militiæ, belli. *IN the Country*, Rure, or, ruri.

Second Exception.

WITH, signifying *Together With*, is made by *cum*.

As, *I was walking WITH a Friend*, Ambulabam cum amico. *Sedebam cum fratre*. *Lege cum illo*.

H 2

Third

Third Exception.

WITH or AT after Verbs of Anger, are Signs of the Dat.

As, *I am angry WITH, or at Peter*, Indignor, Irascor, Succenseo, Stomachor Petro.

Fourth Exception.

WITH, after Verbs of Comparing or Contending, is made by cum: Or, Poetically, by a Dat.

As, *To compare one Thing WITH another*, Comparare, conferre rem cum re. *To fight WITH the French*, Pugnare, certare, bellare cum Gallis: Or, Poetically, by a Dative; as, *To compare great Things WITH small*, Componere magna parvis. *Nine but Amyntas contends WITH you*, Solus tibi certat Amyntas.

Fifth Exception.

FROM, after Verbs of differing, and taking away, is sometimes made by a Dative.

As, *Hidden Virtue differs little FROM buried sloth*, Paulum sepultae distat inertiae celata virtus. *He hath taken my Book FROM me*, Eripuit, Surripuit mihi librum.

Sixth Exception.

BY, after a passive Verb or Participle, is made by a, ab, or a Dative only.

As, *I am taught BY the Master*, Doceor a Praeceptore. *Slain BY him*, Occisus ab illo. This is often made by a Dative; as, *He is seen BY none*, Nec cernitur ulli, *for ab ullo*. *I thought these Things had been heard BY you*, Haec ego audita tibi putaram, *for audita a te*.

Observations on the Fourth Rule.

Although these Particles, In, With, From, &c. are commonly Signs of the Abl. yet sometimes they are variously rendred, as will appear in these following Observations.

1. Obs. IN, referring to Place, is made by in, apud or ad; as, *IN the Market*, In foro, or, Apud, ad forum.

2. Obs. IN, referring to Time, is made by in, de, per, intra and inter, as, *IN Time*, In tempore. *IN those days*, In his diebus, or, per eos dies. *To watch IN the Night*, de nocte vigilare. *IN fourteen Years Time*, Intra quatuordecim annos. *IN so many Years*, Inter tot annos. Also, *IN Arms*, Sub armis. *IN Order*, Ex ordine. *IN Word only*, Verbo tenus. *IN Jest*, Per jocum. *IN Latin, Greek, &c. Latine, Graece*.

3. Obs. WITH after Begin is rendred by ab; as, *I had a Mind to begin WITH that*, Ab eo exordiri volui.

4. Obs. BY, in Beseeching and Swearing, is made by per; as, *Beseech you BY the immortal Gods*, Oro vos per Deos immortales.

speat
Murus

swear BY Mercury, Per Mercurium juro. Some other Phrases, BY Night, De nocte. BY Agreement, Ex pacto. To get a Thing BY Heart, Mandare aliquid memoriæ. BY my self, Per me, Solus.

5. Obs. BY, or THROUGH, between a Verb of Motion, and the Name of a Town, are Signs of the Ablative; or, they may be rendred by per with the Acc. as, He went to Rome BY (or through) London, Ivit Romam Londino, or, per Londinum.

6. Obs. AT, denoting Time, is sometimes made by ad, in, sub, de; as, AT the appointed Time, Ad promissum tempus. AT first, In principio. AT Sun-set, Sub occasum Solis. AT Supper, Inter cœnam. AT Mid-night, De media nocte.

7. Obs. AT before a Word of Place, and signifying IN, is made by in; as, AT School, In Schola. AT Church, In templo. AT, signifying near, or hard by a Place, is made by ad, ante or pro; as, AT the Door, Ad ostium, or, pro foribus. AT the Fire-side, Ante focum.

8. Obs. AFTER, signifying according to, is a Sign of the Ablative, as, AFTER the French Fashion, More Gallorum. AFTER my Manner, Meo modo. The same may be made by ad, in, or de, as, AFTER this Fashion, ad, or In hunc modum. He calls him AFTER his own Name, Suo dicit de nomine. Some other Phrases, AFTER Dinner, a prandio. Presently AFTER the Funeral, Statim sepelire. A few Days AFTER, Paucis post diebus.

9. Obs. ON, before Ground, is a Sign of the Gen. as, He sitteth ON the Ground, Sedet humi. Some other Phrases, To fight ON Horse-back, Pugnare ex equo. It is ON the right Hand, Est a dextra. ON every Side, Ex omni parte. ON the contrary, e contra.

10. Obs. Sometimes the Sign lyes at the End of the Sentence, and its Case at the Beginning, which must be rectified, by setting the Words in their natural Order; as, The Man whom I told you OF, i. e. Of whom I told you.

Thus far, of finding the Case of a Substantive by English Signs set before it. Constructions extraordinary and unusual, are left to the Learner's occasional Observation, and the Aid of a Dictionary.

C H A P. III.

Of finding the Case of the Substantive, by its Signification alone.

R U L E.

Miles, Yards, Feet, Inches; also Years, Months, Days, Hours, &c. are put in the Acc. or Abl.

1. A Mile, Yard, Foot, Inch, or any other Substantive, denoting the Measure of a Thing, or the Distance from one Place to another, is put in the Acc. and sometimes in the Abl. as, My Journey is Twenty Miles long, Iter meum est viginti milliaria, vel milliariis longum. A Wall two Yards broad, Pannus duas ulnas latus. A Wall ten Feet high, Murus decem pedes, vel pedibus altus. A Table six Inches thick, Mensa

Mensa sex digitos, vel digitis crassa. The Acc. is govern'd by *ad*, and the Abl. by *in* understood.

2. The Noun of *Time* answereth to the Question *When*, and hath usually *IN*, *AT*, or *ON* before it; as, *IN the Beginning*, *AT three a Clock*, *ON Munday*. This is made an Abl. according to its Sign. See Chap. 2. Rule 4.

3. *Space* or *Continuance* of *Time* answereth to the Question *How long?* and is express'd by *Year*, *Month*, *Day*, *Hour*, &c. in the Acc. and sometimes in the Abl. as, *Peter dwelt at Edinburgh six Years*, *Petrus habitavit Edinburgi sex annos, vel annis*. *I have studied three Hours*, *Studui tres horas, vel tribus horis*. The Acc. is govern'd by *ad*, *ante*, *per*, &c. which sometimes are express'd; as, *Studui tres horas*, or, *per tres horas*. The Abl. is govern'd by *in* understood.

C H A P. IV.

Of finding the Case of a Substantive, after Words Undeclinable.

Of the Case of a Substantive after an Adverb.

FIRST RULE.

Adverbs of *Time*, *Place* and *Quantity*, require the Gen.

1. *Of Time*, as, *Pridie, Postridie illius diei. Tunc temporis. Interea loci*. 2. *Of Place*, as, *Longe, Nusquam, Minime gentium, Ubique terrarum, Ubi locorum*. 3. *Of Quantity*, as, *Abunde, affatim, Parum, Nimis, Satis vini*. We say also, *pridie, postridie, kalendas*. See the Critical Syntax, Rule 4. Fig. 8.

SECOND RULE.

Adverbs derived from Adjectives, have the Case of their Primitives.

As, *Petrus facit inutiliter sibi. Canit similiter huic. Venit mihi obviam*. For, *utilis, similis, obvius*, require the Dat.

THIRD RULE.

En, Ecce, have the Nom. or Acc. O, the Nom. Acc. or Voc.

The Case is govern'd by, or agrees with some suppress'd Verb; as, *en, ecce Rex*. [*sup. venit*] *en, ecce Regem* [*sup. video*] *O quavis facies* [*sup. est*] *O me miserum* [*sup. sentio*] *O Socii* [*sup. auscultate*].

FOURTH RULE.

Ab, Ob, Proh, Heu, Hem, have the Nom. Acc. or Voc.

The Case is still govern'd by, or agrees with some suppress'd Verb; as, *ab, ob, inconstantiam* [*sup. abominor*] *Proh fidem decorum* [*sup. video*] *Va tibi* [*sup. sit*] *Hei mihi* [*sup. quanta est miseria*] *ah* [*what a Misery 'tis to*] *me*.

Of the Case of a Substantive after a Preposition.

Prepositions are so called, because they stand before the Cases which they govern; but *Versus* and *Tenus* always follow them.

FIRST RULE.

These Thirty Prepositions govern the Accusative.

Ad, Penes, Adversus, Cis, Citra, Circiter, Extra, Erga, Apud, Ante, Secus, Trans, Supra, Versus, & Intra, Ultra, Post, Præter, Propter, Prope, Pone, Secundum, Per, Circum, Circa, Contra, Juxta, Inter, Ob, Infra.

SECOND RULE.

These Sixteen Propositions govern the Ablative.

Ex, E, De, Coram, Cum, Clam, Pro, Præ, Procul, ac Ab, Et Sine. Junge Palam, nec non Abs, A, Tenus, Absque.

THIRD RULE.

These Four Propositions govern the Acc. or Abl.

Sub, Super, In, Subter Quartum, Sextumve requirunt.

Observations on Prepositions.

First Observation.

IN signifying In, governs the Abl. signifying Into, Towards, Against, After, For, Till, the Acc.

As, IN templo, IN church. Cecidit in ignem, He fell INTO the Fire. Amor in patriam, Love TOWARDS his Country. Pugnavit in Romanos, He fought AGAINST the Romans. In hunc modum, AFTER this Manner. In æternum, FOR ever. Scripsit in tempus cœne, He wrote TILL Supper Time.

Second Observation.

SUPER for Concerning hath an Abl. for Above, Besides, Beyond an Acc. for Upon the Acc. or Abl.

As, super hac re, CONCERNING that Affair. Super mille, ABOVE a Thousand. Super cætera ejus flagitia, BESIDES his other Villanies. Super Garamantas & Indos, BEYOND the farthest Indies. Super terræ tumulum, UPON a Hillock. Super viridi gramine, UPON the Green Grass.

Third Observation.

SUB signifying Under, Upon, governs the Ablative; but SUB About, the Accusative.

As, Meruit sub Rege, He served UNDER the King. Sub conditione, UPON Condition. Sub idem tempus, ABOUT that Time.

4. Obs. *A* and *E*, are set before Words beginning with Consonants. *Ab* and *ex*, commonly before Words beginning with Vowels. *Abs*, before Words beginning with *T* or *Q*. *Cum* is put after *me*, *te*, *se*, *nobis*, *vobis*.

5. Obs. *Tenus* hath a Genitive plural, when the Noun wants the singular, or signifies Pairs; as, *Cumarum tenus*; *Crurum tenus*.

6. Obs. *Procul*, *Versus*, *Circiter*, *Prope* and *Usque*, seem rather to be Adverbs, for *A* or *ad* is always understood with *Procul*, and *ad* with the rest; as, *procul mari* (sup. *a*) *procul muros* (sup. *ad*,) &c. Also after *Palam* and *clam*, is understood *ante* or *conam*.

7. Obs. Sometimes the Case which the Preposition governs is understood; as, *Ubi ad Diana veneris* (sup. *templum*) *Longo post tempore Venis*, i. e. *longo tempore post* (sup. *illud tempus de quo fit Sermo*) *Nec te quaesieris extra* (sup. *te*) *Paucis post diebus factum*, i. e. *paucis diebus post* (sup. *diem constitutum*) *Quo tenditis ultra* (sup. *hunc locum*.)

CHAP. V.

Of the Construction of Infinitives, Gerunds, Supines and Participles.

Of the Infinitive Active.

FIRST RULE.

A Verb following a Verb or Adjective, is made by an Infinitive, whether *TO* comes between or not.

As, *I desire TO learn*, *Cupio discere*. *I can sing*, *Possum cantare*, *Desirous TO know*, *Cupidus scire*.

First Exception.

TO before a Verb, when it may be changed into *OF*, is made by the Gerund in *Di*.

As, *Time TO read*, or, *OF reading*, *Tempus legendi*: Also, *Ad legendum*. *Desirous TO learn*, or, *OF learning*, *Cupidus discendi*, or, *Ad discendum*: For the same may be made by *ad*.

Second Exception.

TO after a Verb of Motion is made by the Supine in *um*; or the Accusative of a Gerund with *ad*.

As, *I am going TO fish*, *Eo piscatum*; or, *Ad piscandum*; but not *piscari*. *I am coming TO see*, *Venio visum*, or, *ad videndum*; but, more ornately, *Videndi gratia*.

Third Exception.

TO (or *about to*) after the Verb *am*, is made by the Participle in *rus*.

As, *I am TO tarry*, *Ego mansurus sum*. *He is TO return*, *Ille rediturus est*. *We are TO die to Morrow*, *Cras morituri sumus*.

Second

SECOND RULE.

MUST is made by the Participle in *Dum* or *Dus*, with *est*, and a Dative of the Person.

As, I MUST read, Legendum est mihi. We MUST go, Eundum est nobis. All MUST die, Moriendum est (sup. omnibus) Orandum est (sup. nobis) The same may be made by *Oportet*, and the Person in the Acc. as, Legendum est mihi, or, Oportet me legere.

Of the Infinitive Passive.

THIRD RULE.

TO BE, is made by the Infinitive Passive.

As, He desires TO BE taught, Cupit doceri. Worthy TO BE loved, Dignus amari. Contentus vapulare.

First Exception.

TO BE after *Worthy*, *Unworthy*, *Easy*, *Hard*, *Base*, and some others, is made by the Supine in *U*.

As, *Worthy*, *Unworthy* TO BE honoured, Dignus, indignus honoratu. *Easy*, *hard* TO BE understood, Facilis, difficilis intellectu. *Base* TO BE spoken, Turpe dictu. Also, fas, nefas dictu. Opus scitu, &c. Such Sentences may be varied thus, Rex est dignus honoratu, honorari, honore, qui honoretur, quem honores.

Second Exception.

TO BE after the Verb *am*, or a Substantive, is made by the Participle in *Dus*.

As, I am TO BE commended, Ego sum laudandus. The Gate is TO BE shut, Janua est claudenda. A Field TO BE silled, Ager colendus.

Observations on the Participle in ING.

The English Participle in ING is variously rendered in Latin, as, 1. ING after the Verb *Am*, is made by its own Verb; as, I am Writing, Ego scribo. 2. ING after a Verb of Motion is made by the Supine, as, He went a Hunting, Abiit venatum. He is come from Hunting, Rediit venatu. 3. ING after *OF*, is made by the Gerund in *Di*, as, Desirous of Learning, Cupidus discendi. 4. ING is made by the Gerund in *dum*, when the Word before it is rendered by *ad*, *inter* or *ante*; as, Ready for Writing, (or to write) Accinctus ad Scribendum. Inter coenandum. 5. ING after *In*, *With*, *From*, *BT*, is made by the Gerund in *do*: I am weary with Reading, Sum defessus legendo. The Participle in ING being thus directed by Signs, falls under the Rules of Government already delivered.

The New Method. Of the Ablative Absolute.

FIRST RULE.

BEING, between a Substantive and Adjective, or between two Substantives (the former neither agreeing with, nor being govern'd by the following Verb) is a Sign of the Abl. absolute.

As, *France BEING quiet, Caesar goeth into Italy.* *Quieta Gallia, Caesar in Italiam proficiscitur.* *Christ BEING our Guide, nothing is desperate,* *Christo auspice, nil desperandum.* When the Substantive before BEING, is either the Nom. to the following Verb, or govern'd by it, then BEING is a Sign that two Substantives agree in Case, but not of the Abl. absolute, as, *My Father BEING a Man, loveth me,* *BEING a Child,* *Pater meus vir, amat me puerum.* Here *Pater* is the Nom. to *amat*, and *me* the Acc. govern'd by it.

SECOND RULE.

HAVING, before an English Participle in D, T, N, is rendred by the Abl. of a Participle in *tus*.

As, *HAVING said (or spoken) that, he died,* *Hoc dicto, expiravit.* Therefore observe, that *Cum, Dum, Ubi, Postquam,* being left out, the Nom. before, or the Acc. after the Verb may be elegantly turned into an Ablative, and the Verb into a Participle agreeing therewith; as, *Cum hoc dixisset,* into *hoc dicto.* *Dum regnat Gulielmus,* into *regnante Gulielmo.*

Of Gerunds, Supines and Participles, as they govern Cases after them.

RULE.

Gerunds, Supines and Participles, have, after them, the same Cases that their Verbs have.

As, *Repetens, -endi, -endo, -endum, repetitum, repetiturus lectionem,* because we say, *Repeto lectionem.*

Exception.

The Gerund in *dum* is better made an Adjective to agree with the Substantive, than govern it.

Thus, *Venio ad videndam Reginam,* is more elegant than *Videndum Reginam.* Yet such Sentences may be varied thus,

Venio	Causa Videnda	}	Regina	{	bene
	Causa Videndi				rarissime
	Causa Videndi				bene
	Ad Videndum	}	Reginam	{	minus ornate.
	Ad Videndam				ornate
	Ut Videam				bene
	Visurus	}		{	bene
	Visum				vulgo
	Videre				poetice.

Obs. 1. The Genitive of a Gerund may have another Genitive after it, as, *Venio causa videndi Regina.* Hence Terent. de *Fœmina.* *Cupidus sum videndi tui, not videnda.*

Obs. 2. Participles and Adjectives of a passive Signification, have after them an Acc. of the Part affected; as, *Fractus membra Labore.* *Ager pedes. Saucium frontem.* See the Critical Syntax, Rule 5. Fig. 6.

Cautions to avoid Mistakes in making Latin.

First Caution.

Him, Her, His, Their, Them, when they admit *Self* after them, are made by *Sui*; when *Own* by *Suus*; and without *Self*, by *Is* or *Ille*.

As, *Peter said that he, (i. e. himself) did is, Petrus dixit se fecisse, not illum.* *Peter loves his Father, (meaning his own Father) Petrus amat patrem suum, not ejus.* *Peter said that he (i. e. some other) did it. Petrus dixit illum fecisse, not se.* *Peter loves John and his Brother, (meaning John's Brother) Petrus amat Joannem & fratrem ejus, not suum.* Note. *Hic* repeats what was last said, *ille* what was first. *Ille* commends, *Iste* despises.

Second Caution.

Am, Was, &c. Do, Did, &c. Have, Had, &c. when they come before an *English* Verb, then they are only Signs, shewing in what Tense the following Verb is put, when rendred in Latin.

As, *I am reading, I was reading;* for which we say *Lego, legebam,* and not *sum, or eram legens.*

Third Caution.

If *Am, Was, &c.* come not before *English* Verbs, then they are attined by their own Verbs.

As, *I am, I was a Scholar, Sum, eram discipulus. I do, I did this work, Ago, agebam hoc opus.*

F I N I S

A Critical Syntax,

Resolving many Difficulties in Grammar, both Ancient and Modern.

WORDS are join'd in a Sentence, either by *Concord* or *Government*. *Concord* is the Agreement of two Words; as, *bona penna*. *Government* is the Dependence of one Word upon another as, *frustum panis*. And in the Order of Construction, the governing Word is always placed before that which is governed. The only Difficulty is to know which is the governing Word, because it is often suppress'd in *Latin*. And this frequently occasions a Mistake, in taking some other Word for it; which makes a false Government, as, *penitet me peccati*. Here it is not the Verb *penitet* which governs the Genitive *peccati*, but the suppress'd Word *Commissio*; and so the Construction runs thus, *Commissio peccati penitet me*. Therefore, when a false Government occurs in the *New Method*, refer to this *Syntax*, where the same Sentence is repeated, and a clear Discovery of the true Government made.

FIRST RULE.

Every Sentence consists of a Nominative Case, and a Verb.

The Reason of the Rule is this. In every Sentence there is something said, but nothing can be said without a Verb (or predicate) and there can be no predicate without a Nominative Case of the Subject.

As, *Sat cito, si sat bene, i. e. negotium est factum sat cito, si factum sat bene.*

SECOND RULE.

Every Adjective must have a Substantive, either express'd or understood.

The Reason of the Rule is this. A Substantive signifies the Thing it self, an Adjective the Nature or Manner of the Thing so that an Adjective being only an Accident, must always have a Substantive for its Subject.

As, *Triste lupus Stabulis*, sup. *animal*. *Paucis te volo*, sup. *verbis*. *Natalis*, sup. *dies*. *Confluens, Torrens*, sup. *amnis*. *Laurea, Civica*, sup. *corona*. *Stativa, Hiberna*, sup. *castra*. Sometimes an Infinitive or whole Phrase supplies the Place of a Substantive, and then the Adjective must be neuter; as, *pulchrum est scire*, Knowledge is excellent. Here *scire* is the Nominative to *est*, and the Neuter Substantive to *pulchrum*. *Seni verba dare est difficile*, It is hard to cheer an Old Man. Here *dare verba seni*, is the Nominative to *est*, and the neuter Substantive to *difficile*.

When the Substantive is either suppress'd: or cannot easily be known, ask the Question *What* with the Adjective, and the Answer is its Substantive; as, *a hard What?* Ans. *Stone*.

THIRD RULE.

Every Finite Verb must have a Nominative Case either express'd or understood.

The Reason of the Rule is. A Verb signifies either the Action, or Motion of its Nominative, the Agent or Thing moving; as, *Præceptor docet, equus currit*; or the Passion of its Nominative the Patient; as, *ego Amor*; or the Existence or Being of its Nominative the Thing existing; as, *ego sum*: And since there can be no Action without an Agent, nor Passion without a Patient, nor Existence without something existing, then 'tis inconsistent with the Notion of a Verb to want a Nominative.

As, *Si vales*, sup. *tu*. *Valeo*, sup. *ego*. *Aiunt*, sup. *homines*. Several Things may stand for the Nominative to a Verb. 1. A Word taken for itself, as, *amo est Verbum*; *cras est Adverbium*. 2. An Infinitive Verb as, *nasci, agrotare est, vivere sæpe mori*. Here the Infinitives *Nasci* and *Vivere* are invariable Nouns, and may be English'd as such, as, *Our Birth is a Disease, and Life but a continual Dying*. 3. A Clause, or Member of the Sentence, as, *Quod studes est conducibile*. Here *quod studes* is the Nominative to *est*, and the Substantive to *conducibile*. *Benefacere omnibus est laude dignum*. *Benefacere omnibus* is the Nom. to *est* and the Subst. to *dignum*.

Impersonal Verbs are known by the Sign IT; as, *It becometh*. And they are called *Impersonal*, because they receive not the personal Substantives, *Ego, tu, nos, vos*, for their Nominatives.

Some Impersonal Verbs have the Nom. always suppress'd, because it is included in the Signification and Figure of the Verb, so *Ningit* includes *nix*. *Pluit* includes *Pluvia*. Also *Lucessit*, sup. *Lux*. *Diescit*, sup. *Dies*. *Noctescit*, sup. *nox*. *Vesperascit*, sup. *vesper*. *Grandinat*, sup. *grando*. *Tonitruat*, sup. *tonitru*. *Gelat*, sup. *gelu*. *Pœnitet*, sup. *pœnitentia*. *Piget*, sup. *pigritia*. *Pudet*, sup. *puôr*. *Miseret*, sup. *miseria*. *Tædet*, sup. *tadium*. *Curritur*, sup. *curfus*. *Bibitur*, sup. *vinum*. *Fertur*, sup. *fama*. *Pugnatur*, sup. *pugna*. *Studetur*, sup. *studium*. *Vivitur*, sup. *visa*. *Itur*, sup. *iter*. In all these, the Noun which is included in the Verb, is its Nominative.

All other Impersonal Verbs, as, *Juvat, Delicet, Decet, Oportet, Libet, Licet, Coniungit, Præstat*, &c. have usually the following Infinitive,

finite, or whole Phrase for their Nominative ; as, *Delectat me studere*. Here *studere* is the Nominative to *delectat*, and so the Construction runs thus, *Studere delectat me*. Non cuius homini contingit adire Corinthum. Here *adire Corinthum* is the Nominative to *contingit*, and so the Construction runs thus, *Adire Corinthum non contingit cuius homini*.

When the Nominative Case is either suppressed, or cannot easily be known, ask the Question *Who?* or *What?* with the Verb, and the Answer is its Nominative ; as, *Who teacheth?* Ans. *The Master*.

FOURTH RULE

Every Genitive Case is govern'd by a Substantive, either express'd or understood.

The Reason of the Rule is, That the Genitive of a Substantive always explains or limits, and determines the general and indefinite Signification of that Substantive by which 'tis govern'd ; as, *Uncia auri*. Thus the Genitive *auri* explains the general Signification of *uncia*, and determines it to be of Gold, and not of Silver or Copper, &c. The most usual Mistakes and Difficulties in the Government of the Genitive Case, together with a clear Solution of each of them, are these following.

1. The Genitive Case is never govern'd by a Verb, but by a Noun ; if not express'd, yet understood. Thus, *satago rerum*, is, *ago sat rerum* ; so that *sat* will be a Noun undeclin'd, according to that of Plautus, *Agitas sat tuarum rerum*. Misereor tui, sup. *Gratia*. Misereescite regis, sup. *Gratia*. Interest praeceptoris, i. e. est-inter sup. *negotia* praeceptoris. Refert praeceptoris, i. e. res-fert, sup. *ad res*, or, *negotia* praeceptoris. Interest tua, i. e. est-inter tua, sup. *negotia*. Refert tua, i. e. res fert *ad tua*, sup. *negotia*. Obliviscor, Reminiscor *historiae*, sup. *verba*.

2. The Genitive after *est* is likewise govern'd by a Substantive understood, as, *Liber est praeceptoris*, for, *hic liber est liber praeceptoris*. Pœcus est Mœlibei, sup. *pœcus*. Regis est tueri leges, sup. *officium*, or, *munus*. The understood Substantive which governs the Genitive after *Pœnitet*, *Pudet*, *Piget*, *Miseret*, *Tadet*, is also the Nominative to the Verb ; as, *Pœnitet me peccati*, sup. *commisso*, i. e. *commissio peccati pœnitet me*. Tœdet me vitæ, sup. *tadium*.

3. The Genitive after Verbs of Valuing is govern'd by *esse rem pretii* understood ; as, *Æstimo, Curo, Facio te magni, parvi, &c.* i. e. *æstimo te esse rem magni, or, parvi pretii*. I take it kindly (or in good part) *aqui, bonique facio*, or, *consulo*, i. e. *Facio. consulo in partem æqui ac boni hominis* : For so the Sentence must be supplied. The Gen. after Verbs of Buying or Selling is govern'd by *pro re* understood ; as, *Emi, vendidi equum magni, Parvi, pluris, minoris, &c.* i. e. *pro re magni pretii, &c.*

4. The Genitive after Verbs of Accusing, Condemning and Absolving, is govern'd by *de Crimine* understood, as, *Accuso, Condemno, Absolvo te furti*, i. e. *de crimine furti*. The Genitive after Verbs of Ad-

Ad-

Admonishing is govern'd by *Ratione* understood ; as, *moneo fratrem officii*, i. e. *ratione officii*. Or, we may say, *de Officio*.

5. When after a Verb the Name of a Town is used in the Genitive, 'tis govern'd by *in urbe* understood ; as, *eram Romæ, Edinburgi*, i. e. *in urbe Romæ*. Likewise *est domi*, sup. *in adibus*. *Est militiæ, belli*, sup. *in loco*. *Jacet humi*, sup. *in superficie*.

6. The Genitive after an Adjective is govern'd by a Substantive understood ; as, *peritus belli*, sup. *in arte*. *Reus furti*, sup. *de crimine*. *Purus sceleris*, sup. *a labe*, or, *Crimine*. *Unus fratrum*, sup. *ex numero*. Or rather the Genitive is put for the Ablative with a Preposition ; as, *peritus belli*, for *ex*, or, *in bello*. *Unus fratrum*, for *ex fratribus* ; and so the Genitive is govern'd by *ex* understood. For, in this the *Latins* imitate the *Greeks*, who make OF after all Adjectives by a Preposition with a Genitive Case. Hence *Vitruvius* puts a Genitive Case after the *Latin* Preposition *ex* ; as, *descriptio ex duodecim signorum*.

7. *Dignus*, *Indignus*, and Adjectives of Plenty or Want, have sometimes a Genitive after them, in Imitation of the *Greeks* ; as, *Dignus laudis*, sup. *ex Plenus vini*, sup. *ex Experts fraudis*, sup. *ex* and so the Genitive is govern'd by the *Greek* Preposition *ex* understood.

8. When Adverbs have a Genitive after them, they are either taken for, and used as Nouns, or else a Noun is understood which governs the Genitive after them ; as, *Pridie, postridie illius diei* ; sup. *ante*, or, *post adventum*. *Tunc temporis*. *Interea loci*. *Nusquam, minime gentium*. *Ubique terrarum*. *Ubi locorum*. These Genitives, *temporis, loci, gentium, terrarum* and *locorum* are redundant : For, *tunc temporis* signifies no more than *tunc*. *Abunde, Assatim, Partim, Nimis, Satis, Parum Vini*, sup. *ex re*, or, *liquore*. We say also, *pridie, postridie calendas* : sup. *ante* and *post*.

FIFTH RULE.

The Accusative Case is always govern'd by an active Verb, Participle or Preposition : And an active Verb hath always an Accusative express'd or understood.

An active Verb is that which denotes the Action of its Nominative the Agent ; as, *Præceptor docet*. And in respect of its Object or Accusative Case, is distinguished into *Transitive* and *Intransitive*.

An active *Transitive* Verb is that, which passeth its Signification upon something that is the Effect or Object of its Action ; as, *lego Grammaticam*.

An active *Intransitive* Verb is that, which reflects its Signification wholly upon the Nominative, without any Relation to an Accusative of the Effect, or Object of Action ; as, *Arbor crescit. Petrus vivit, currit, &c.* Yet all *Intransitive* Verbs may have an Accusative of the Noun which is included in the Signification of the Verb ; as, *Petrus vivit vitam jucundam. Currit cursum. It iter*.

1. Sometimes a Word put for itself, as, *flecte penna ; conjuga amo* : Or the whole Phrase after the Verb is put for the Accusative ; as, *Scin, ubi sit frater meus ? Nosti, quota sit hora*.

2. Verbs

2. Verbs signifying *Profit, Damage, Trust, Distrust, Favouring, Flattering, Commanding, Obeying, Serving, Resisting, Helping*, denote Actions Transitive: And the Reason why they have a Dative immediately after them, and not the Accusative, is, because an Accusative is involv'd in the very Figure of the Verb, or else imply'd in its Signification. Thus, *Ancillor* involves *ancillam*; *Auxilior*, *auxilium*; *Fido*, *fidem*; *Faveo*, *favorem*; *Blandior*, *blandimentum*; *Impero*, *imperium*; *Obedio*, *obedientiam*. &c. Hence it is, that we say *Ledere neminem*, but *nocere nemini*; for, *nocere* includes *noxam*, an Accusative of its own Signification.

3. Verbs compounded with *ad. ante, con, in. inter*, &c. for the most part denote Actions *Intransitive*, and therefore have no Accusative after them; or else they involve an Accusative of their own Signification; as, *Petrus adstat mihi*.

4. When an active Verb hath two Accusatives after it, the latter is govern'd by a suppress'd Verb, as, *Doce me lectionem*, sup. *Scire*. *Roga præceptorem veniam*, sup. *dare*.

5. An active Participle governs the Accusative, because it retains Part of the Signification of the Verb from whence it comes, and implies Person, Motion and Time, all at once; as, *Audivi Petrum legentem lectionem*.

6. The Accusative after a passive Verb or Participle, is govern'd by an active Verb, or Preposition understood; as, *Discipuli docentur Grammaticam*, sup. *Scire*. *Præceptor rogatur a me veniam*, sup. *dare*. *Rogantur sententiam*, sup. *ferre*. *Fractus membra*, sup. *secundum*, or, *quoad*. *Æger pedes*, sup. *secundum*, or, *quoad*. *Saucius frontem*, sup. *secundum*, or, *quoad*.

SIXTH RULE.

The Ablative Case is always govern'd by a Preposition express'd or understood.

The Reason why the Ablative must always be govern'd by a Preposition, is, to denote the Relation and Connection between the Ablative and the preceding Word, otherwise the Words can have no determinate Sense; as, *I write with a Pen*: And without the Preposition, *I write a Pen*.

1. In *Latin*, the Preposition is frequently suppress'd, especially before the Ablative of the Instrument, and the Ablative absolute; as, *Scribo calamo*, sup. *cum*. Yet *Cicero* saith, *Desinant obsidere cum gladiis curiam*. Also *Salust*, *Uti grege facto cum telis ad sese erumperent*. In which Examples the Preposition is express'd before the Ablative of the Instrument. When the Ablative absolute is made by an Adjective, or a Participle of the present Tense, 'tis govern'd by *sub*, and sometimes by *cum* understood; as, *regnante Gulielmo*, sup. *sub*. *Christo auspice nil desperandum*, sup. *sub*. *Deo juvante*, sup. *cum*. When 'tis made by a Participle of the preterit Tense, 'tis govern'd by *a* or *ab* understood, (signifying after, as, we say *a prandio*) as, *Quieta Gallia Cæsar in Italiam proficiscitur*, sup. *a* or *ab*. *Hoc dicto expiravit*, sup. *a* or *ab*.

2. The

2. The Ablative after *Opus, Usus, Latus, Superbus, Natus, Satus, Cratus, Ortus, Editus*, is govern'd by *de* or *ex* understood; and sometimes the Preposition is exprest after *Natus, Satus, &c.* as, *Ex me hic non est Natus. sed ex Fratre.*

3. The Preposition which governs the Ablative after *Utor, Abutor, Fruor, Fungor, Vescor, Careo, Egeo, Indigeo, Sto. Consto, Valeo*, is supprest both in *English* and *Latin*, as, *We may use Riches, Licet uti Divitiis. I eat Herbs, Vescor herbis. I want Money, Careo, egeo, indigeo pecunia.* Yet these Verbs may be rendred in *English*, so as to include the Preposition; as *Utor, I make Use OF. Vescor, I feed UPON. Careo, Egeo, Indigeo, I stand in need OF.* And so the Ablative must be Governed by *de* or *ex* understood.

4. The Ablative after *Dignus, Indignus*, and Adjectives of Plenty or Want, is govern'd by *a, ab, or ex* understood, as, *Dignus, indignus laude, sup. ex. Plenus Vino, sup. ex.* And sometimes the Preposition is exprest after Adjectives of Plenty or Want, as, *A suspicione vacuus.*

5. The Ablative after a Comparative is govern'd by *pro* understood; as, *Candidior Nive, sup. pro.*

6. The Ablative after an Adjective of Praise or Dispraise, is govern'd by *ex* understood; as, *Puer bonus ingenio, sup. ex.*

7. The Ablative of the Noun of Price is govern'd by *pro* understood; as, *emi, vendidi Equum Sex minis, sup. pro.*

*Si quid novisti rectius istis
Candidus imperti: Si non, his utere mecum. Horat.*

F I N I S.



At Edinburgh, the Nineteenth Day of April, 1708.

ANENT the Petition given in and presented to the Lords of her Majesty's Privy Council, by *Thomas Watt* Master of Arts, shewing, That where the Petitioner, after a great Deal of Study for the Improvement of Learning, has compiled a Book entituled, *Grammar made Easy, containing Despauter's Grammar reform'd, and rendred plain and obvious to the Capacity of Youth, &c.* which Book is already Printed, and taught with Abundance of Success in this Place; but the Petitioner may in a great Measure lose the due Encouragement he expects by the said Undertaking, if other Persons be allowed to Re-print and Sell the foresaid Book composed by him as said is. And seeing their Lordships are always in use to encourage Undertakings of this Sort, especially where the same tends to the Propagation of Learning: And therefore craving to the Effect aftermentioned, as the said Petition bears. The Lords of her Majesty's Privy Council having considered the above Petition given in to them by *Thomas Watt* Master of Arts, and the same being read in their Presence, the said Lords do hereby grant to the Petitioner, the sole Power and Privilege of Printing the Book above mentioned; and discharge all others within *Scotland* to Re-print the same, or to Import re-printed Copies from any Place without the Kingdom of *Great Britain* without the Petitioner or his Assignees Warrant, and that for the Space of Nineteen Years, under the Penalty of Twenty Pounds *Sterling*, to be paid by the Contraveeners, to the Petitioner or Assignees, besides Confiscation of the Books so Re-printed and Imported.

Extractum per me

Robert Forbes, *Clk. Sti. Conf.*

The sole Privilege of Printing the above Book, is now, by Right from the deceast Mr. *Watt*, in the Persons of *John Paton* and *William Brown* Booksellers in *Edinburgh*, and secured to them by Act of Parliament, *Anno 8. Chap. 19.*

*BOOKS Printed for and Sold by
John Paton, at his Shop in the Par-
liament Close, at Buchanan's Head.*

Wedderburn's Rudiments.
Kirkwood's Grammar.
—— Rhetorick.
Monro's Grammar.
Ruddiman's Rudiments.
—— Grammar.
Grammatical Exercifes.
Watt's Vocabulary.
Forreſt's Vocabulary.
Paterſon's Vocabulary.
Corderius.
Willymot's Corderius.
—— Phædri Fabulæ.
—— Ovidii Metamorphoſis.
Buchanani Hiſtoria, *Edit. Optima*
—— Pſalmi Chytræi, &c.
—— Ditto, editio *Ruddimani*,
—— Poemata omnia, 24to.
Ovidii Epiſtolæ, 12mo.
—— Triftia, 12mo.
—— Metamorphoſis, 12mo.
Ciceronis Epiſtolæ, 12mo.
Confeſſio Fidei, 12mo.
Dialogi Sacri, 12mo.
Eutropius, 12mo.
Joan. Lodovici Vivis, 12mo.
Bellum Grammaticale, 8vo.
Velleius Paterculus, 12mo.
Cornelius Nepos, 12mo.
Juſtinius, 12mo. & 24to.
Erasmus Minor, 12mo.
Edulæ Poemata, 8vo.
Armina Proverbialia, 12mo.
Horatius, 12mo. & 24to.
Terentius, 12mo. & 24to.
Virgilius, 24mo.
Juvenalis & Perſius, 24to.
Maurus, 24to.
Curtius, 24to.
Eſar's Commentaria, 24to.
Majora Colloquia Eraſmi, 24to.

Juſtini Hiſtoria, 24to.
Florus, 24to.
Clafficks, with Notes, and their
Translations.
Carmichael's introductio ad Lo-
gicam.
—— Puſſendorff de Officio
Hominis & Civis, 8vo.
—— Synopſis Theologiæ
Naturalis.
Herodiani Hiſtoria, Gr. & Lat.
Euripidis Tragediæ, Gr. & Lat.
Æſopi Fabulæ ſelectæ, &c. Gr.
& Lat.
Pharmacopœia Edinburgenſis.
Divine Breathings of a pious
Soul, 12mo.
Guthrie's Trial of a Saving In-
tereſt in Chriſt, with Dun-
lop's Preface, 12mo.
—— Ditto without Preface.
—— on Ruling Elders and
Deacons, 24to.
Communicants Inſtructor.
Williſon's Sacramental Catechiſm
12mo.
—— on the Sabbath, 8vo.
—— Sacramental Direc-
tory, 8vo.
—— Afflicted Man's Compa-
nion.
Warden on Baptiſm, 12mo.
—— on the Lord's Supper,
12mo.
Boſton's Fourfold State, 8vo.
Welwood's Meditations, 8vo.
Watſon on Contentment.
Bibles, New Testaments, and
Pſalm Books, of all Sorts.
Dictionaries of all Kinds.

**BOOKS Printed for and Sold by
William Brown, at his Shop in the
Parliament Close.**

- | | |
|--|--|
| <p>Buchanani Psalmi.
Kirkwood's Grammar.
—— Rhetorick.
Wedderburn's Rudiments.
Watt's Vocables.
Dialogi Sacri.
Ovidii Epistolæ.
Ovidius de Tristibus.
Phædri Fabulæ.
Corderius.
Æsopi Fabulæ.
Quintus Curtius.
Ciceronis Epistolæ.
Livii Orationes.
New Testament, English.
Erasmi Majora Colloquia.
—— Minora Colloquia.
Virgilius Minellii.
—— Delphini.
Horatius Minellii.
—— Delphini.
Terentius Minellii.
—— Delphini.
Ovidii Metamorph. Minellii.
—— Delphini.
Juvenal & Persius Farnabii.
Florus Minellii.
Cor. Nepos.
Velleius Paterculus.
Virgilius.
Eutropius.
Buchanani Chronicon.
Mackenzie's Pleadings.
Acts of Parliament of Scotland.
Sir George Mackenzie's Observations on them.
Shepherd's Parable of the Ten Virgins.</p> | <p>Gilmour and Falconer's Decisions.
Sir George Mackenzie's Institutions of the Law of Scotland.
—— Moral Gallantry.
—— Aretina, a Romance.
—— Antiquity of the Royal Line.
David Crawford of Drumsoy's Ovidius Britannicus.
—— Novels.
Abercromby on the Power of Interest.
Forbes on Tithes
—— Forbes's Institutes.
—— Justice of Peace.
Craig's Scotland's Sovereignty.
Flavel's Method of Grace.
—— England's Duty.
Canaries of the Will of God.
Practice of Piety.
Lady's Calling.
Government of the Tongue.
Scot's Sermons.
Ancient Rights and Power of the Parliament of Scotland.
Proceedings of the Parliament of Scotland 1703.
Plato's Works abridg'd.
Treatise of Natural Philosophy.
Mariner's Jewel.
Barbarian Cruelty.
Bacon's Wisdom of the Ancients.
Anatomical Essay.
Crawford's Notes on Buchanan.
Bibles of all Sorts, &c.</p> |
|--|--|